BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT & ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT

MINING PERMIT APPLICATION FOR SAND, AGGREGATES, SILICA AND DECORATIVE STONES (GEMSTONES) ON PORTION OF PORTION 15 OF THE FARM MIDDELBURG 231 IR, DELMAS MAGISTERIAL, **MPUMALANGA PROVINCE**

DMRE REF: MP 30/5/1/3/2/12552 MP

PREPARED BY:



Office No. 16, First Floor (South Block), Corridor Hill Crossing, 9 Langa Crescent, Corridor Hill, eMalahleni (Witbank), 1040 Tel: 013 692 0041

Cell: 078 272 7839 Fax: 086-514-4103

Email: admin@singoconsulting.co.za

ON BEHALF OF:



2682 Marokwane Street, Botleng, Delmas, Mpumalanga, 2210 Tell No.: +27 82 543 0677 Fax No.: +27 86 5144 103

Cell No.: +27 82 543 0677

Email: thabo@motaumining.co.za



BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT

And

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT

SUBMITTED FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL ACT, 1998 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008 IN RESPECT OF LISTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED).

Name of applicant	Motau Mining Services	
Tel No.	+27 82 543 0677	
Fax No.	+27 86 514 4103	
Physical address	2682 Morokwane Street	
	Botleng	
	Delmas	
	Mpumalanga	
	2210	
Email address	thabo@motaumining.co.za	
DMRE Reference number: MP 30/5/1/3/2/12552 MP		

IMPORTANT NOTICE

In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002 as amended), the Minister must grant a prospecting or mining right if among others the mining "will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment".

Unless an Environmental Authorisation can be granted following the evaluation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and an Environmental Management Programme report in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), it cannot be concluded that the said activities will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment.

In terms of section 16(3)(b) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, any report submitted as part of an application must be prepared in a format that may be determined by the Competent Authority and in terms of section 17 (1) (c) the competent Authority must check whether the application has taken into account any minimum requirements applicable or instructions or guidance provided by the competent authority to the submission of applications.

It is therefore an instruction that the prescribed reports required in respect of applications for an environmental authorisation for listed activities triggered by an application for a right or a permit are submitted in the exact format of, and provide all the information required in terms of, this template. Furthermore, please be advised that failure to submit the information required in the format provided in this template will be regarded as a failure to meet the requirements of the Regulation and will lead to the Environmental Authorisation being refused.

It is furthermore an instruction that the Environmental Assessment Practitioner must process and interpret his/her research and analysis and use the findings thereof to compile the information required herein. (Unprocessed supporting information may be attached as appendices). The EAP must ensure that the information required is placed correctly in the relevant sections of the Report, in the order, and under the provided headings as set out below, and ensure that the report is not cluttered with un-interpreted information and that it unambiguously represents the interpretation of the applicant.

OBJECTIVE OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS

The objective of the basic assessment process is to, through a consultative process—

- a) determine the policy and legislative context within which the proposed activity is located and how the activity complies with and responds to the policy and legislative context;
- b) identify the alternatives considered, including the activity, location, and technology alternatives:
- c) describe the need and desirability of the proposed alternatives,
- d) through the undertaking of an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts which focused on determining the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage, and cultural sensitivity of the sites and locations within sites and the risk of impact of the proposed activity and technology alternatives on these aspects to determine:
- e) the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration, and probability of the impacts occurring to; and
- f) the degree to which these impacts can be reversed; may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and can be managed, avoided or mitigated;
- g) through a ranking of the site sensitivities and possible impacts the activity and technology alternatives will impose on the sites and location identified through the life of the activity to
- identify and motivate a preferred site, activity and technology alternative;
- identify suitable measures to manage, avoid or mitigate identified impacts; and identify residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PARIA	Y: 2COPE OF ASSESSMENT AND RASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT	I
1	Contact person and correspondence address	1
2	Location of the overall activity	2
2.1	Locality map (show nearest town, scale not smaller than 1: 250,000)	2
2.2	Description of the scope of the proposed overall activity	3
2.3	Listed and specified activities	5
2.4	Description of the activities to be undertaken	6
2.4.1	Site establishment/construction phase	10
2.4.2	Operational phase	11
2.4.3	Decommissioning phase	12
2.5	Policy and legislative context	13
2.6	Need and desirability of the proposed activities	16
2.7	Motivation for the overall preferred site, activities and technology alternative	17
2.8	Full description of process followed to reach proposed preferred alternatives within the site	
2.8.1	Preferred site	18
2.8.2	Preferred activities	18
2.8.3	Technology alternatives	18
2.9	Details of the development footprint alternatives considered	18
2.9.1	Open cast mining (preferred alternative) vs. underground mining	19
2.9.2	Temporary infrastructure (preferred alternative) vs. permanent infrastructure	19
2.9.3	Access onto provincial road (preferred alternative) vs. national road	20
2.9.4	No-go alternative	21
2.10	Details of the public participation process followed	22
2.11	Summary of issues raised by I&APs	27
2.12	The environmental attributes associated with the alternatives.	33
3	Baseline environment	33
3.1	Type of environment affected by the proposed activity	33
3.1.1	Regional geology	33
3.1.2	Local geology	34
3.1.3	Flora	35
3.1.4	Fauna	37

3.1.5	Biodiversity	39
3.1.6	Soil	40
3.1.7	Surface and ground water	42
3.1.8	climate	45
3.1.9	Topography	47
3.1.10	Public roads	48
3.2	Graves, heritage, archaeological and cultural resources	50
3.3	Railway line	51
3.4	Noise	53
3.5	Socio-economic	53
3.6	Description of current land uses	55
3.7	Description of site-specific environmental features and infrastructure	56
3.8	Environmental and current land use map	57
3.9	Impacts and risks identified, including the nature, significance, consequence, extenduration and probability of the impacts	
3.9.1	Stripping and stockpiling of topsoil	58
3.9.2	Blasting	59
3.9.3	Excavation	59
3.9.4	In-pit crushing	60
3.9.5	Stockpiling and transporting	61
3.9.6	Sloping and landscaping during rehabilitation	62
3.9.7	Replacing of topsoil and rehabilitation of disturbed area	63
3.10	Methodology for the assessment of the potential environmental, social and culture impacts	
3.10.1	Definitions and concepts	64
3.10.2	Determination of overall environmental significance	67
3.10.3	Description of environmental significance and related action required	68
3.11	The positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity (in terms of the initial sit layout) and alternatives will have on the environment and the community that mobe affected	ıy
3.12	The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk	70
3.12.1	Visual mitigation	70
3.12.2	Dust handling	70
3.12.3	Noise handling	71
3.12.4	Management of weed or invader plants	71

3.12.5	Storm water handling	71
3.12.6	Management of health and safety risks	72
3.12.7	Waste management	72
3.12.8	Management of access roads	73
3.12.9	Topsoil handling	73
3.12.10	Protection of fauna and flora	74
3.13	Motivation where no alternative sites were considered	74
3.14	Statement motivating the alternative development location within overall site	75
3.15	Process undertaken to identify, assess and rank impacts and risk of site activities	75
3.15.1	Stripping and stockpiling of topsoil	76
3.15.2	Blasting	77
3.15.3	Excavation	77
3.15.4	Crushing	78
3.15.5	Stockpiling and transporting	79
3.15.6	Sloping and landscaping during rehabilitation	80
3.15.7	Replacing of topsoil and rehabilitation of disturbed area	81
3.16	Assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk	82
3.17	Summary of specialist reports	88
3.18	Environmental impact statement	93
3.18.1	Summary of the key findings of the EIA	93
3.18.2	Final site map	94
3.18.3	Positive and negative impacts of the proposed activity and alternatives	95
3.19	Proposed impact management objectives and the impact management outcome for inclusion in the EMPr	
3.20	Aspects for inclusion as conditions of authorisation	98
3.21	Description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge	98
3.22	Reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should be authorised	98
3.23	Period for which the Environmental Authorisation is required	98
3.24	Undertaking	98
3.25	Financial provision	99
3.25.1	Explain how the aforesaid amount was derived	99
3.25.2	Confirm that this amount can be provided from operating expenditure	99
3.26	Specific information required by the Competent Authority	100
3.26.1	Impact on the socio-economic conditions of any directly affected person	100

3.26.2	Impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act	_
3.27	Other matters required in terms of section 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act	100
4	Environmental management programme	102
4.1	Details of the EAP	102
4.2	Description of the aspects of the activity	102
4.3	Composite map	102
4.4	Description of impact management objectives, including management statements.	102
4.4.1	Determination of closure objectives	102
4.5	Volume and rate of water use required for the operation	104
4.6	Has a water use licence has been applied for?	104
4.7	Impacts to be mitigated in their respective phases	105
4.8	Impact management outcomes	132
4.9	Impact management actions	141
5	Determination of the amount of financial provision	153
5.1	Closure objectives and the extent to which they have been aligned to the baseline environment described under the Regulation	
5.2	Confirm specifically that the environmental objectives in relation to closure have been consulted with landowner and I&APs	
5.3	Provide a rehabilitation plan that describes and shows the scale and aerial extent of the main mining activities, including the anticipated mining area at the time of closure	Э
5.4	Explain why it can be confirmed that the rehabilitation plan is compatible with the closure objectives	Э
5.4.1	Rehabilitation of the excavated area	154
5.4.2	Rehabilitation of plant area	154
5.4.3	Final rehabilitation	155
5.5	Calculate and state the quantum of the financial provision required to manage and rehabilitate the environment in accordance with the applicable guideline	
5.5.1	Mine type and saleable mineral by-product	155
5.5.2	Risk ranking	156
5.5.3	Environmental sensitivity of the mine area	156
5.5.4	Level of information	156
5.5.5	Identify closure components	156
5.5.6	Calculation of closure costs	157
5.6	Confirm that the financial provision will be provided as determined	157

5.8	Indicate frequency of the submission of the performance assessment/ environme audit report	
5.9	Environmental Awareness Plan	166
5.9.1	Manner in which the applicant intends to inform employees of any environment which may result from their work	
6	Manner in which risk will be dealt with to avoid pollution or environment degradation	
6.1	Training (educational needs)	169
6.2	Outsourced specialist skills	170
6.3	Review and updating of training manual and course layout	170
6.4	Records	171
6.5	Environmental awareness notice boards	171
6.5.1	Site management	173
6.5.2	Water management and erosion	173
6.5.3	Waste management	173
6.5.4	Hazardous waste management (petrol, oil, diesel, grease)	173
6.5.5	Discoveries	174
6.5.6	Air quality	174
6.5.7	Driving and noise	174
6.5.8	Vegetation and animal life	174
6.5.9	Fire management	174
6.6	Specific information required by the Competent Authority	175
7	Undertaking	175
	FIGURES	
	Locality map showing the local municipality and district the project area falls (Nkangala District)	2
-	2: Locality map showing the location of the project area (Delmas) and nearest town 3: Proposed mine layout of the project area	
-	4: Typical illustration of an opencast mining	
Figure 5	5: Topsoil removal	8
_	S: Overburden blasting and removal	
-	7: Backfilling and rehabilitation	
-	3: Schematic illustration of open cast mine operations?: Google Earth view map showing access road	
119010 /	000gio Editi 11011 Itiap siloning access 1000	∠۱

5.7

Figure 10: Picture showing the access road to be used	21
Figure 11: Proof of newspaper published in the Streeknuus/news Delmas (07 August 2020)	24
Figure 12: Proof of Erratum published in the Streeknuus/news Delmas (21 August 2020)	25
Figure 13: Deed search	26
Figure 14: Geology map of the project area	35
Figure 15: Vegetation type map of the proposed project area	36
Figure 16: pictures showing the vegetation observed on site during site assessment	37
Figure 17: Picture depicting cow dung observed on site	38
Figure 18: Map showing the Animal species sensitivity of the project area (screening report).	38
Figure 19: Biodiversity map of the project area	40
Figure 20: Project area soil type	41
Figure 21: Project area soil classes map	42
Figure 22: Quaternary Catchment and Water Management Area map for the proposed narea	_
Figure 23: Hydrology map of the project area	
Figure 24: Cross section of a fractured aquifer	
Figure 25: Delmas Climate Graph (source: Climate-data.org)	
Figure 26: Mean Annual Rainfall within the project area	
Figure 27: Topography of the project area	
Figure 28: Locality map showing both N12 and R42 as access roads to the proposed project	
Figure 29: Google Earth map showing access road to the project area	
Figure 30: pictures showing access roads to the proposed project area	
Figure 31: Google earth view map showing railway line	
Figure 32: Land use map	
Figure 33: Current land use map, project area highlighted by a red rectangle	
Figure 34: Layout plan of the proposed mining permit area	94
Figure 35: Calculation of the quantum for the proposed mining permit application	
APPENDICES	
Appendix 1: Curriculum Vitae of the EAP	176
Appendix 2: Project maps	177
Appendix 3: Public Participation Processes Followed	
Appendix 4: Stakeholder engagement	
Appendix 5: Site conditions	222
Appendix 6: Financial provision	224
Appendix 7: Stakeholder correspondence	225
Appendix 8: Specialist studies	226

PART A: SCOPE OF ASSESSMENT AND BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT

1 Contact person and correspondence address

a) Details of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP).

Details of the EAP who prepared this report

Name of practitioner	Deshney Mapoko
Occupation	Junior consultant
Cell No.	+27 (0) 72 116 1225
Tel No.	+27 (0) 13 692 0041
Fax:	+27 (0) 86 514 4103
Email:	deshney@singoconsulting.co.za

Details of the EAP who reviewed this report

Name of practitioner	Dr Kenneth Singo
Occupation	Principal EAP
Cell No.	+27 (0) 78 272 7839/ 72 081 6682
Tel No.	+27 (0) 13 692 0041
Fax:	+27 (0) 86 514 4103
Email:	kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za

b) Qualifications of the principal EAP

See attached CV as appendix 1.

2 Location of the overall activity

Farm name	Portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR
Application area (ha)	5 ha
Magisterial district	Delmas Magisterial District
Distance and direction from	Approximately 1.82 km South of Botleng
nearest town	Approximately 4.08 km North East of Delmas
21-digit Surveyor General	T0IR0000000023100015
code for each farm portion	10110000000023100013

2.1 Locality map (show nearest town, scale not smaller than 1: 250,000)

The Mpumalanga province occupies the eastern side of South Africa (covers almost 6.5% of South Africa's land area). It is surrounded by the Limpopo, Gauteng, Free State and KwaZulu-Natal provinces, as well as Swaziland on the east. The project is located in Delmas Magisterial District, under the Victor Khanye Local Municipality within Nkangala District, see Figure 1 below.

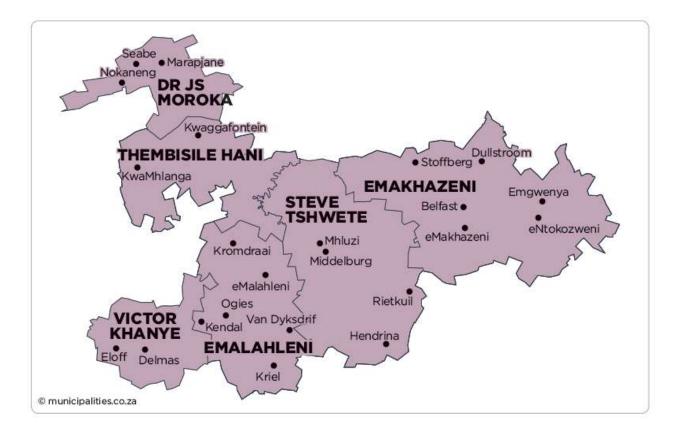


Figure 1: Locality map showing the local municipality and district the project area falls under (Nkangala District)

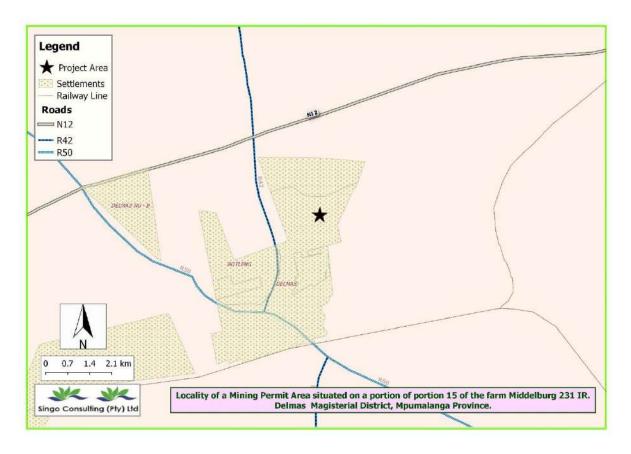


Figure 2: Locality map showing the location of the project area (Delmas) and nearest towns.

2.2 Description of the scope of the proposed overall activity

Provide a plan drawn to a scale acceptable to the competent authority, but not less than 1:10 000 that shows the location, and area (hectares (ha)) of all aforesaid main and listed activities, and infrastructure to be placed on site.

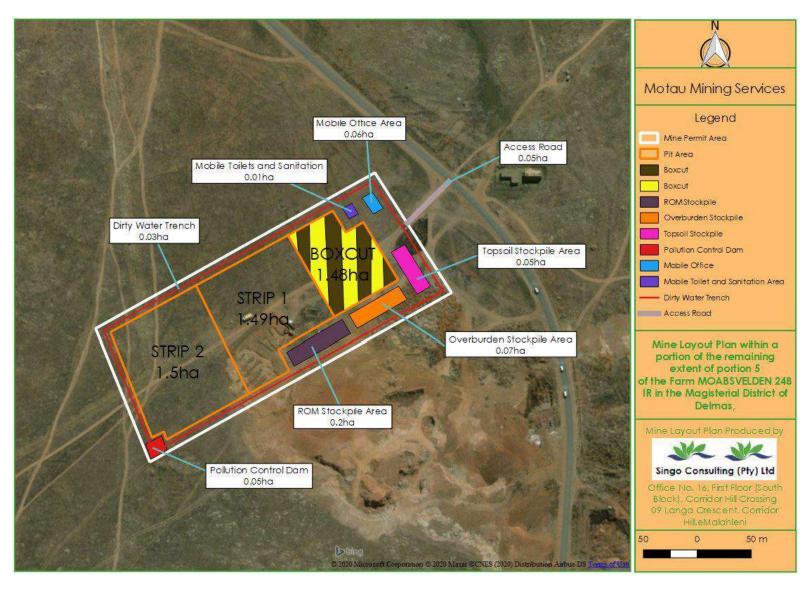


Figure 3: Proposed mine layout of the project area

2.3 Listed and specified activities

NAME OF ACTIVITY	Aerial extent	Listed	Applicable listing
E.g. for prospecting: drill site, site camp, ablution	of the	activity	notice
facility, accommodation, equipment storage,	activity	Mark with	(GNR 324, GNR
sample storage, site office and access route; and for	Ha or m ²	X where	325 OR GNR 327)
mining: excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard		applicable	J
dumps/ dams, loading, hauling, transport, water		or	
supply dams and boreholes, accommodation,		affected	
offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant,			
storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power			
lines and conveyors.			
Mining Permit Application	5Ha	Х	GNR 327
			Activity 21:
A closure certificate in terms of section 43 of the	5Ha	Х	GNR 327
Mineral and Petroleum			Activity 22
Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of			
2002)			
Vegetation Clearance	5 Ha	X	GNR 327
			Activity 27
Overburden stockpile	0.07Ha	Х	Not listed
Access road	0.05Ha	X	Not listed
Topsoil stockpile	0.05Ha	Х	Not listed
ROM stockpile area	0.2Ha	Х	Not listed
Dirty water trench	0.03Ha	X	Not listed
Mobile offices	0.06Ha	X	Not listed
Toilets and sanitation	0.01Ha	X	Not listed
Pollution Control Dam (PCD) construction	0.05Ha	X	Not listed
Box cut construction	4.47Ha	X	Not listed
Ripping	4.47 Ha	X	Not listed
Coal extraction	4.47 Ha	X	Not listed
Rehabilitation	5 Ha	X	Activity 22

2.4 Description of the activities to be undertaken

Describe methodology/technology to be employed, including type of commodity to be prospected/mined, a linear activity and a description of the route of the activity.

The mining method proposed involves extraction of Sand, Aggregate, Silica and Decorative stones (Gemstones) from the land that has not previously operated by Motau Mining Services on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR situated within the Victor Khanye local municipality within the Delmas magisterial district. The topsoil will be removed on other site of the permit and stockpiled on the mine boundary for later use during rehabilitation. An outcrop rock and will be blasted at the mine face by means of explosives in order to loosen the hard rock when necessary; the material will then be loaded into large trucks with excavators and transported to the mobile crusher. The crusher will break down the mined rock into pieces small enough to be transported. The Silica Sand, Aggregate and Gemstones will then be stockpiled and transported to clients via trucks and trailers. All activities will be contained within the boundaries of the mining site.

NAME OF ACTIVITY	Aerial	Listed	Applicable listing notice
E.g. for prospecting: drill site, site camp,	extent	activity	GNR 544, GNR 545 or GNR 546
ablution facility, accommodation,	of the	Mark with X	
equipment storage, sample storage, site	activity	where	
office and access route; and for mining:	Ha or	applicable	
excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard	m²		
dumps/ dams, loading, hauling,			
transport, water supply dams and			
boreholes, accommodation, offices,			
ablution, stores, workshops, processing			
plant, storm water control, berms, roads,			
pipelines, power lines and conveyors.			
Open cast mining and crushing to	5ha	Х	GN R. 324 (of 2017), Activity 12(b):
produce sand, aggregates, silica and			The clearance of an area of 300
decorative stones commodities			square meters or more of
required by clients.			indigenous vegetation except
			where such clearance of such
			indigenous vegetation is required
			for maintenance purpose
			undertaken in accordance with a
			maintenance management plan
			(i) within any critically
			endangered or endangered
			ecosystem listed in terms of

			Section 52 of the NEMBA or prior to
			the publication of such a list,
			within an area that has been
			identified as critically endangered
			in the National Spatial Biodiversity
			Assessment 2004 and (ii) within
			critical biodiversity areas
			identified in bioregional plans.
Open cast mining and crushing to	5ha	X	GN R. 327 (of 2017), Activity 21:
produce sand, aggregates, silica and			Any activity including the
decorative stones commodities			operation of that activity which
required by clients			requires a mining permit in terms
			of section 27 of the Mineral and
			Petroleum Resources
			Development Act, 2002 (Act No.
			28 of 2002),
Open cast mining and crushing to	5ha	X	GN R. 327 (of 2017), Activity 22:
produce sand, aggregates, silica and			The decommissioning of any
decorative stones commodities			activity requiring – (i) a closure
required by clients			certificate in terms of section 43 of
			the Mineral and Petroleum
			Resources Development Act, 2002
			(Act No. 28 of 2002); or (ii) a
			prospecting right, mining right,
			mining permit, production right or
			exploration right, where the
			throughput of the activity has
			reduced by 90% or more over a
			period of 5 years excluding where
			the competent authority has in
			writing agreed that such
			reduction in throughput does not
	1	I .	
			constitute closure;
			constitute closure;
			constitute closure;

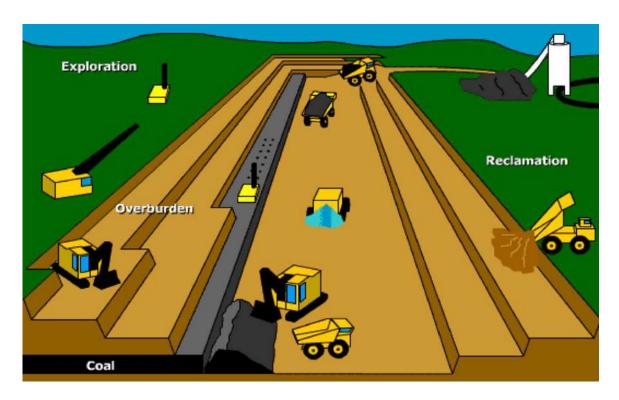


Figure 4: Typical illustration of an opencast mining

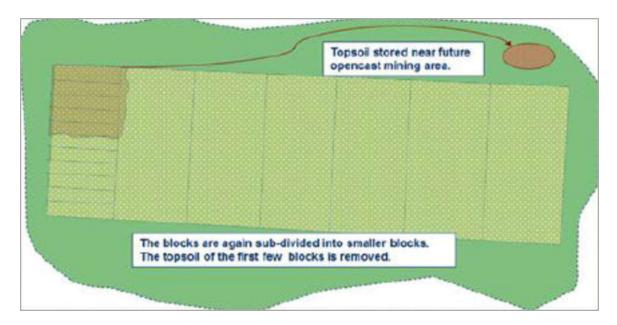


Figure 5: Topsoil removal

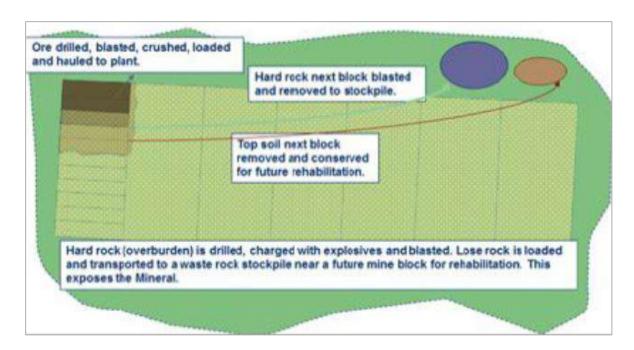


Figure 6: Overburden blasting and removal

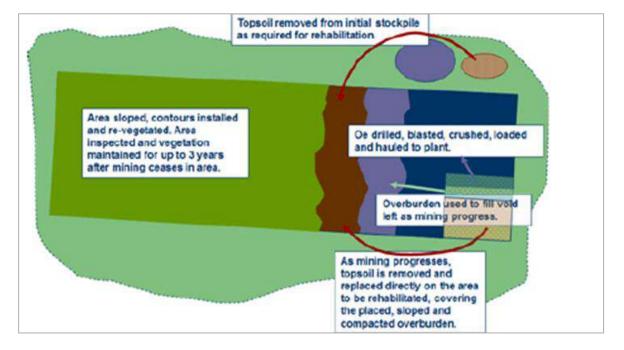


Figure 7: Backfilling and rehabilitation

Motau Mining Services intends to loosen the hard rock by blasting activities, upon which it will be mechanically recovered with drilling, excavating and earth-moving equipment. A mobile crushing and screening plant will be present at the mining area. After the blast, recovered commodities will be loaded on a tipper truck and transported to the crusher plant where they will be crushed and screened to various specifications, as per customer requirements. Transportation of the final product will be from the stockpile area to the client by means of trucks. The mine process map is shown in the table below;

Phase	Activity no	Activity				
	1	Site clearing: Removal of topsoil and vegetation				
	2	Construction of any surface infrastructure, e.g. Haul roads, pipe				
		storm water diversion berms (incl. transportation of materials and				
Construction		stockpiling)				
	3	Blasting and development of initial box cut for mining				
	4	Temporary storage of hazardous products (fuel, explosives) and				
		waste				
	5	Removal of overburden and backfilling when possible				
		(incl. drilling/blasting of hard overburden and stockpiling)				
	6	Use and maintenance of haul roads.				
	7	Extraction of commodities (mining process) and run of mine				
Operation		(RoM) coal stockpile				
Operation	8	Water use and storage on site				
	9	Storage, handling and treatment of hazardous products (fuel,				
		explosives, oil) and waste activities (waste, discard)				
	10	Concurrent replacement of overburden, topsoil and re-				
		vegetation				
	11	Removal of all infrastructure (incl. transportation off site)				
	12	Rehabilitation (spreading of soil, re-vegetation and profiling)				
Decommissioning	13	Installation of post-closure water infrastructure				
Decommissioning	14	Environmental monitoring of decommissioning activities				
	15	Storage, handling and treatment of hazardous products (fuel,				
		explosives, oil) and waste activities (waste discard)				
Post-closure	16	Post-closure monitoring and rehabilitation				

2.4.1 Site establishment/construction phase

During site establishment, the applicant must demarcate the site boundaries and clear the topsoil and overburden from the extension area to open it for drilling and blasting. Upon stripping, the topsoil and overburden will be stockpiled along the boundaries of the quarry pit for use during the rehabilitation phase. Topsoil stripping will be restricted to the areas to be mined. The complete A-horizon (topsoil – the top 100-200 mm of soil, which is generally darker in colour due to high organic matter content) will be removed. If it is unclear where the topsoil layer ends, the top 300 mm of soil must be stripped.

The topsoil will be stockpiled in the form of a berm alongside the boundary of the mine pit where it will not be driven over, contaminated, flooded or moved during the operational phase. The topsoil berm will measure a maximum of 1.5 m high and indigenous grass species must be planted on it, if vegetation does not naturally establish within 6 months of stockpiling, to prevent soil erosion and discourage weed growth. The roots of the grass will improve soil

viability for rehabilitation purposes. The stripped overburden will be stockpiled on a designated area after the topsoil has been removed.

The applicant will introduce the mining equipment to the area during the site establishment phase. The equipment to be used on site will include:

- Weigh bridge
- Mobile in-pit crusher plant
- Chemical toilet
- Drilling and blast equipment
- Earth moving equipment

2.4.2 Operational phase

The open cast mining process includes removing the topsoil and drilling to set charges; detonation; loading and short haul; and stockpiling. The rock material used to produce the applied resources will be recovered through drilling and blasting activities from the open pit to be developed on site. Blasting is anticipated to occur twice a week. The noise caused by blasting will be instantaneous and of short duration. The applicant should ensure that all surrounding residents are informed of each blasting event. The hard rock will be broken through blasting, after which it will be extracted by means of bulldozers and draglines which will then be transported with tipper trucks to the mobile crusher plant. The rocks will be run through the crushers to produce the end product, in various grades of stone dependent on the market.

Natural sand is dug from the ground often using hydraulic excavators. The quality and final use of the sand usually determines the amount of processing necessary. The sand undergoes complementary processing including washing and scrubbing, primarily to make them cleaner before being stockpiled to go on to their end use.

It is now common to further beneficiate the aggregate into:

- Ready mix concrete
- Asphalt
- Bricks and paving material

The machinery used in the operation will be serviced at the applicant's existing off-site workshop. Only emergency repairs will be conducted on site with regular equipment maintenance at the above-mentioned workshop. The mining site will not require the storage of large quantities of diesel, as this is already available at the applicant's workshop area. Fuelling of tracked vehicles must be done at the mining site for logistical reasons. A chemical

toilet will be established on site to be used by the employees. The existing farm road will be used to access the mining area.

The mining activities will consist of the following:

- Excavating
- Drilling and Blasting
- Lauding and hauling
- Crushing and screening
- Stockpiling and transporting

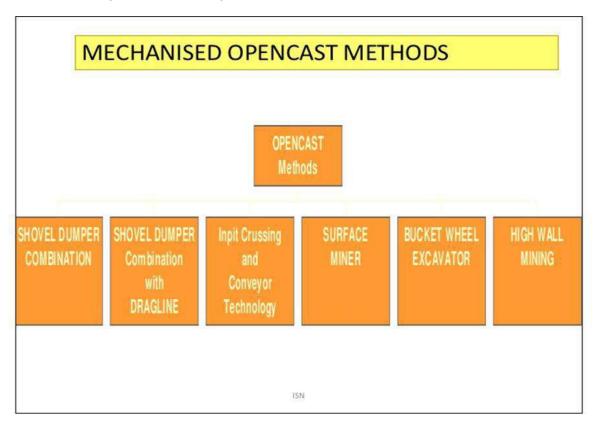


Figure 8: Schematic illustration of open cast mine operations

2.4.3 **Decommissioning phase**

The closure objectives include making the mining area safe and ensuring that the remainder of the site is fit for agricultural use. The pit will be incorporated into the closure objectives of the proposed extension area, which will entail the benching of the site. Benches will be built with overburden, top-dressed with topsoil and vegetated with an appropriate grass mix if vegetation is not naturally established in the area within six months of the replacement of the topsoil. Control of weeds and alien invasive plant species is an important aspect after topsoil replacement and seeding (if applicable) has been done in an area. Site management will implement an alien invasive plant management plan during the 12-month

aftercare period to address germination of problem plants in the area.

The decommissioning activities will include:

- Sloping and landscaping during rehabilitation
- Replacing of topsoil
- Implementation of an alien invader plant management plan

2.5 Policy and legislative context

Applicable legislation and guidelines used to compile the report Description of the policy and legislative context in which the development is proposed, including identification of all legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development planning frameworks and instruments applicable to this activity and to be considered in the assessment process	Reference where applied	Development's compliance with and response to the policy and legislative context E.g. in terms of the National Water Act a Water Use License has/has not been applied for
Minerals and Petroleum Development Resources Act, Act 28 of 2002 (MPRDA) and the MPRDA Amendment Act, Act 49 of 2008 Constitution of South Africa,	DMRE BAR & EMPr	The conditions and requirements attached to the granting of the mining permit will apply to the mining activities. The mining activities will
specifically everyone has the right: a) to an environment that is not harmful to their health or wellbeing; and b) to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that i) prevent pollution and ecological degradation; ii) promote conservation; and iii) secure ecologically		only proceed after effective consultation. All activities will be conducted in a manner that does not violate the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.

sustainable development and use		
of natural resources while promoting		
justifiable economic and social		
development.		
Environmental Impact Assessment	BAR & EMPr	This Basic Assessment
Regulations		Report is being
		undertaken in terms of
		the Environmental
		Impact Assessment
		Regulations to
		determine any possible
		impacts on the
		environment and to
		propose sufficient
		mitigation in order to
		prevent harm on the
		environment.
National Environmental	Application for environmental	GN R. 324/GN R. 325/GN R.
Management Act (NEMA),1998 (No.	authorisation: DMRE Reference:	327 Activities 12, 21, and 22
107 of 1998)	MP 30/5/1/3/2/ 12552 MP	
The clearance of an area of 1	Mining Permit area (5 ha)	Activity 27: Listing Notice 1
hectare or more, but less than 20		(07 April 2017)
hectares, of indigenous vegetation,		
except where such clearance of		
indigenous vegetation is required		
for-		
(i) The undertaking of a linear		
activity.		
(ii) Maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a		
maintenance		
management plan.		
National Environmental	Biophysical environment	The potential impact on
Management Act: Biodiversity Act,		Conservation Important
2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) and		Floral and faunal species in
amendments		the Study area, and the
		management thereof is
		addressed in this BAR.
National Environmental	Management measures	It is recommended that
		II is recommended in a

2008 (NEMWA)NEM: WA		laws be adhered to at all
		times during the life time of
Victor Khanye Local Municipality		the proposed mine to
Waste Management By-Law, no. 48		manage waste produced
of 2017.		on site.
Mine Health and Safety Act (MHSA),	The mitigation measures	The operational phase of
1996 (Act No 29 of 1996)	proposed for the site includes	the mine will trigger the
	specifications	MHSA
	of the MHSA	
National Heritage Resources Act	Cultural and heritage	No mining activities will
(NHRA), No 25 of 1999	environment	take place within 500m of
		any identified heritage
		resource such as a grave.
		(no graves have been
		identified).
Conservation of Agricultural	Biophysical environment	All alien invader plants on
Resources Act (CARA), 1983 (No. 43		site must be controlled in
of 1983)		terms of CARA
National Environmental	Air Quality & Dust Control	Standards for particulates
Management Air		and dust used in Impact
Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004,		Assessment to regulate the
Government Gazette No. 27318)		concentration of a
(NEMAQA)		substance that can be
National Ambient Air Quality (GN		tolerated without any
1210: 2009)		environmental
National Dust Control Regulations		deterioration.
(GN 275: 2017)		
Victor Khanye Local Municipality Air		Dust control measures
Quality Management By-Laws, 2018		
		Management of exposure
N. I	(0.01)	to dust and toxic particles.
National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of	(S 21)	Best practice guidelines will
1998).	Water Use & Mine water	be used for water
Best Practice Guidelines: Series A, G,	Management	management, water
& H		characterization, water
Victor Khanya Lagal Mariana III.		resource protection, water
Victor Khanye Local Municipality		treatment, development of
Water & Waste Water By-Law		mine water management model.
Victor Khanye Local Municipality	Needs, Desirability and Socio	The needs of surrounding
(2017-2021) Intergrated	economic needs	communities outlined
(2017-2021) intergrated	CCOHOTTIC HEEGS	COMITIONINGS OUTINIES

Development Plan- Final		during public participation
		and municipality services
		shortfalls (as outlined by the
		municipality manager) will
		be addressed.
ISO 14001:2015	Environmental Management	Development of an
Principle of Sustainable	System	integrated Environmental
development		Management System and
		measures for responding to
		environmental conditions
		(PDCA model).

2.6 Need and desirability of the proposed activities

Describe methodology/technology to be employed, including the type of commodity to the prospected/mined and for a linear activity, a description of the route of the activity.

The rapid growth of urban areas in South Africa has placed tremendous pressure on existing building material supplies, as the demand for land use for infrastructure, housing, recreation and industrial building activities is growing. Growing markets for aggregates and silica sand include recreational and filter media applications, construction and glass manufacture with gemstones used to make jewellery and other adornments.

Assessment of the geological information available together with the site Assessment has determined that the area in question in favour of the Mining Permit application of the Aggregates, Silica, Sand and Decorative stones (Gemstones) commodities. There is no competition of land use since the area of application is largely uncategorised and vacant thus imposing an opportunity for exploration. The proposed mine will contribute the diversification of activities on the property.

The proposed Mining Permit area is on the portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, within the Victor Khanye Local Municipality, Mpumalanga Province. According to the Victor Khanye Integrated Development Plan (IDP;2017- 2021). Mining activities in the area are concentrated mainly on coal and silica. Importantly, there is a growing urgency to establish an equitable and realistic trade-off that maximizes the provincial benefits from mining and energy sectors while mitigating any environmental impacts. According to the MPGDS, the mining, petrochemicals, steel and forestry sectors are dominated by a few global-level companies, with relatively few job opportunities being created due to their intensive capital nature.

2.7 Motivation for the overall preferred site, activities and technology alternative

The proposed site earmarked for the mining of the Silica, Sand, Aggregate and Gemstones will entail the mining activities. Motau Mining Services' intention is to follow all legislative compliance provision regarding mineral extraction and finally open a small scale mining operation. The proposed site was identified as the preferred alternative due to the following reasons:

The proposed site earmarked for the mining of the applied commodities will include the pit. The proposed site was identified as the preferred alternative due to the following reasons:

- Although the area is virgin ground, it has minimal vegetation cover.
- The site offers the sought-after resource.
- The mining impacts can be contained to one area.
- Very little natural vegetation needs to be disturbed to establish the mining area as most of the area is bare land without no residents or agricultural activities.
- The mining area can be reached by an existing access road extending from the provincial road west of the property (R42). No new road infrastructure needs to be constructed.
- The open cast mining has been identified as the most effective method to produce
 the desired resources. Due to the remote location of the pit, the potential impacts
 on the surrounding environment, associated with open cast mining, is deemed to be
 of low significance.
- The general waste produced on-site will be contained in sealed refuse bins to be transported to the local municipal landfill site.
- As equipment maintenance and servicing will be done at an off-site workshop, the amount of hazardous waste to be produced at the site will be minimal and mainly as a result of accidental oil or diesel spillages.
- Contaminated soil will be removed to the depth of the spillage and contained in sealed bins until removed from site by a hazardous waste-handling contractor to be disposed of at a registered hazardous waste handling site.

2.8 Full description of process followed to reach proposed preferred alternatives within the site

This section is about the determination of the specific site layout and the location of infrastructure and activities on site, having taken into consideration the issues raised by interested and affected parties (I&APs), and the consideration of alternatives to the initially proposed site layout.

2.8.1 Preferred site

The portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR is located within the Victor Khanye local municipality under the Delmas magisterial district, Mpumalanga Province. The site is preferred for the proposed mining because it provides the minerals applied. The area is located approximately 1.82 km from the nearest community (Botleng). There are no activities currently occurring on the proposed farm.

2.8.2 Preferred activities

The mining method proposed involves open cast extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica & Decorative stones (Gemstones) from a pit to be established on virgin ground. The topsoil and overburden soil will be stockpiled and reserved for rehabilitation. Drilling and blasting activities will be implemented to break the hard rock. The proposed mining activities is intended to exist for a period of 2 years, therefore temporary structures will be erected on site for the operation.

2.8.3 **Technology alternatives**

There are no technological alternatives to the proposed mining activities. Open cast mining is the only method that will be used.

2.9 Details of the development footprint alternatives considered

With reference to the site plan provided as Appendix 1: Curriculum Vitae of the EAP

Appendix 2 and the location of individual site activities, provide details of the alternatives considered with respect to:

- (a) the property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity
- (b) the type of activity to be undertaken
- (c) the design or layout of the activity
- (d) the technology to be used in the activity
- (e) the operational aspects of the activity
- (f) the option of not implementing the activity

Motau Mining Services identified the need for Sand, Silica, Aggregates and Gemstones due to the demand in land use for infrastructure, housing, recreation and industrial building activities. In this light, the applicant identified the proposed areas as the preferred and only viable site alternative. From desktop study conducted on this area, it is known that this area contains the resource being sought. The opencast mining method will be considered to maximize the extraction and use of the resources from the area. Truck and shovel operations will be used. Haul trucks will be used for the hauling of the mined material through haul roads that will be constructed in the area. These mining methods are standard practice for opencast mining operations as stipulated above.

Various project alternatives were considered during the planning phase of the project. These included the following:

2.9.1 Open cast mining (preferred alternative) vs. underground mining

- The open cast mining method is used when deposits of commercially useful minerals
 or rock are found near the surface, where the overburden is relatively thin or the
 material is structurally unsuitable for tunnelling.
- Underground mining is used where the mineral occurs deep below the surface and the overburden is thick.
- Open cast mining has been identified as the most cost-effective method to produce
 the desired resources as it they found near the surface, with only a narrow layer of
 overburden that needs to be removed.
- The geology of the area and depth of the commodities to be mined is structurally unsuitable for tunnelling.
- The open cast mining method will not produce any residual waste to be disposed of.
 Due to the remote location of the project the potential impacts on the surrounding environment, associated with open cast mining, is deemed to be of low significance.

It is proposed that all mining related infrastructure will be contained within the boundary of the mining area.

2.9.2 Temporary infrastructure (preferred alternative) vs. permanent infrastructure

- Temporary infrastructure use will entail the use of track-based or easily removable
 infrastructure. This includes a mobile in-pit crusher plant, temporary weigh bridge and
 chemical toilet, with off-site vehicle and equipment servicing (at the applicant's
 existing workshop). The off-site office will be used for project administration purposes.
- Positive aspects: The infrastructure can be moved around in the mining area boundaries as mining progresses, decreasing the distance material has to be transported from the crusher plant to the stockpile area. In addition, the crusher plant and other equipment can move out of the mining area (and onto the existing road) during a blast to prevent potential fly rock damage. During the decommissioning phase, infrastructure will be removed from the mining area, making site rehabilitation easy and effective.
- Permanent infrastructure will entail the construction of an office building with ablution facilities, installation of a septic tank to be connected to the ablution facilities, installation of a permanent weigh bridge and permanent crusher plant.
- The use of permanent infrastructure will increase the impact of the proposed project on the environment as it will entail the establishment of more structures, necessitate the use of concrete products on site in order to establish these infrastructure, lengthen the period required for rehabilitation as well as increase the rehabilitation cost as the permanent infrastructure will either have to be decommissioned or be maintained after the closure of the site.
- Due to the overall extent of the mining area the infrastructure may be exposed to fly rock damage during blasting events.
- The construction of permanent infrastructure on site will increase the visual impact of the proposed project on the surrounding environment and additional mitigation measures will have to be implemented to address the impact.
- In the light of the above, the use of temporary infrastructure is deemed to be the most viable preferred alternative.

2.9.3 Access onto provincial road (preferred alternative) vs. national road

 The tar road extends from the provincial road R42. This road will be used to access and exit the permit area. This road links with the provincial road R50 and the National road N12 which will also be used during mining activities for the transportation of mined resources upon approval from the SANRAL.



Figure 9: Google Earth view map showing access road



Figure 10: Picture showing the access road to be used

2.9.4 No-go alternative

The no-go alternative entails no change to the status quo and should therefore is the real

alternative that should be considered. The Sand, Silica, Aggregates and Decorative stones to be mined at the site will be used for infrastructure, housing, recreation and industrial building activities. If the no-go alternative is implemented, the applicant will not be able to expand the mine to utilise the mineral present in the area. This could have major impacts on aspects such as transporting of material to construction site far off the mining areas, cost-effectiveness of the material, impacts on road and roads users due to long distance hauling of minerals and loss of income to the local business area.

The no-go alternative was not considered the preferred alternative, as:

- The applicant will not be able to supply in the demand of road and/or construction contractors.
- The application, if approved, would allow the applicant to utilise the available Sand,
 Silica, Aggregate, and Decorative stones as well as provide employment
 opportunities to local employees. Should the no-go alternative be followed, these
 opportunities will be lost to the applicant, potential employees and clients.
- The applicant will not be able to diversify the income of the property.

2.10 Details of the public participation process followed

Describe the process undertaken to consult I&APs, including public meetings and one-on-one consultation. The affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not they attended public meetings. Information to be provided to affected parties must include sufficient detail of the intended operation to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land.

The stakeholders and I&APs were informed of the project by means of communication/notification emails with Background Information Documents attached (on the 11th of August 2020), see Appendix 4. Stakeholders were invited to register as Interested and Affected Parties for the proposed mining permit application project and raise comments/concerns that they might have regarding the project. The following Government Departments /Local Municipality officials and others were engaged via emails and registered letters:

- Victor Khanye Local Municipality
- Department of Water and Sanitation
- Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
- Department of Environmental Affairs
- Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency

- Department of Land Restitution Commission
- Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

Site notices were placed on areas around the boundaries of the project area and in nearest town, Botleng, during the site assessment on the 19th August 2020. A newspaper was also published 07th August 2020 (see Figure 11 notifying all Interested and Affected Parties to register and comment on the proposed project). An erratum was placed on the 21st of August 2020 correcting the description on the initially published newspaper (see Figure 12).

Landowners for the proposed farm were identified through the Department of rural Development and Land reform, Mr George Mhlanga, who assisted since the deed search conducted in this office did not provide the results for the search of the title deed details of the portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR. The outcomes from Mr Mhlanga showed that the proposed farm portion has not yet been registered at the deed office, the piece of land is still under the owner of portion 4 which, according to the deed search conducted is the Plaaslike Oorgangsraad Van Delmas with Title deed number; T31275/1993, see Figure 13.

Jag ja, maar selfde dag terug

Die Departement van Omgewing, Bosbou en Visserye kondig op 28 Julie nuwe regulasies rondom jag aan. Luidens die wysigings wat deur die departement aangebring is en in die Staatskoerant gepubliseer is, word jøgters verbied om oor die grense te reis vir jagdoeleindes.

Die voorslening van akkommodasie vir jøgters word ook nie toegelaat nie, Jy mag slegs binne jou eie provinsie jag, met die primëre doel om vleis te verkry.

Dan ook slegs tussen 04-09 soggens en saans 21:00 wanneer jy weer terug by jou huis moet wees. Hoe is hierdie regulasie enigsins prakties moontlik, vra die jøgters.

Vir die wildbedryf wat reeds buie skade gely het as gevolg van die imperking, kom hierdie as 'n groot skok. Met die vorige afkondiging wat jag weer wettig gemaak het, het verskeie wildboerer die jøgestissen tot en met einde Augustus vol bespreck ten einde op te maak vir 'n groot gedeelte van die seissoen wat hulle weens die inperking verloor het. Volgens, 'n plaaslike jagter is dit onmoontlik om teen 04:00 soggens te begin jag, jou bok te skiet, die vel te verwyder en dit te verwerk. 'Die nawe afkondiging is absoluut belaglik.

En ek moet weer 21:00 terng by die huis wees, terwyl die plaas wat ek bespreek het twee en 'n half ure van my woning is. Vir alle praktiese doeleindes is jag dan weer toe vir ons jagters. Wat van die deposito wat ek reeds betaal het om my plek te bespreek?"

wat ek reeds betaal het om my plekt te bespreek?"
Intussen dui die wysiging deur die departement aan dat jag met die dool om troppe uit te dun om te verseker dat veld selfonderhoudend bly, wel toegelaat word, maar ook met die voorwaarde dat geen reis oorgrense toegelaat word nie. TLU SA dring aan op 'n verduideliking oor die gewysigde regulasies. "Dit is uiters onverskillig en irrasioneel om sulke regulasies te publiseer. Dit is nog "n ekonomiese slag vir wildboere wat reeds groot verliese gely het as gevolg van die regulasies van die eerste week van die inperking. Ons lede het reeds deposito's ontwang en voorbreedidings gettef vir jugters wat van ander provinsies by hulle sou gaan jag. Die risks vir die verspreiding van Covid-19 op verafgeleë gebiede, waar min mense met mekaar in aanraking kom, is



minimaal, "sê mnr Louis Meintjies, die president van TLU SA.
"Ons versoek die departement en regering om 'n verduideliking te verskaf waarom hierdie regoering oaksies skielik gewysig is. Boere is reeds baie ontevrede oor hoe die inperking hulle beinvloed, terwyl die regering op hulle staatmaak om voort te gaan om voedsel te produseer. Die dag sal kom wanneer boere nie meer in hierdie vraag kan volden nie," sê Meintjies.
Soos vir baie ander bedrywe en besighede in Suid-Afrika dui die

nic," së Meintjies. Soos vir baie ander bedrywe en besighede in Suid-Afrika dui die verandering aan die regulasies binne vlak drie van die inperking nie op 'n baie rooskleurige prentjie nie.

Production Operators and Warehouse General Worker (3 Months Contract work)

Based in Bronkhorstspruit

Salary: R23.32 p/h Work shifts: 12 hour day or night shift

Minimum requirements
* Grade 12 with Mathematical Literacy at least an Esymbol. Science will

an advantage

Trevious experience in Production / Warehouse environment will be
an advantage.

Must be conversant in English (spoken and written).

Rais: Basic technical, mechanical and numerical understanding. Problem solving and attention to detail.

Duties:
Production operators: Operating manufacturing machines, Ensuring quality of goods, keeping factory floor clean.

Warehouse workers: General warehouse duties, packing of completed products and picking and loading goods for transportation. Keeping warehouse clean.

Applications must be sent to operation.recruit1@gmail.com

NOTICE OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION FOR MINING PERMIT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTH

Ngaleso sikhathi kunikerwe isadio ngalaMfhetho Wembambioa phané kanye nePefuleum Development Act (MPRON1 (Umthetho 28 ka 2002) kanye nemigipano ye ElA 2014, ekishwe napaphana iskweazio Sakilulument Membalo 982 ku Guzethi Mombolo 9822 yomela nyi-1 kazilbandlela 2014, ukuthi kukhitsiyeke ngomilikala Zipiterla 2017 ukuthi 1-Mottau Mining Services ifake isido selungelo Lokubba Umumbioa phama kwele miemati-lavium openha ngo- DMR Ref. MP 30/37/32(12552) MP.

met: mP 30.571/3/2 (13552) MP. ((iligenopensye) spepthy 9-Elik ilishkulsidazi inquba yakul-maha iqhaza kompaladaril side phrojekthi eloloopasusayo, Amagemba Alhinteklaya (ilidhelia) alikhelia yawenyawa uluba abhalisi eshitha alethe ngomusa noma yikupbi ulupahawula noma ukakhathuzeka ukufinyeleki alukususazwa beshney Mappako kingajakulu umlihila ad 771 keptember 2020, kusetishensowa imini migwane yokashumana emikezwe ngezansi.

Umphakathi ubaye luthi umenyxe ukuthi utukeze futhi uphawile ngambia Oyisielelo Wisiahiba Oliyaisielelo kongre ne-BPA I tumbia oyikaya ve APA raambakata ubuthi ubuyelezore sishashi senimutu eringama-3ti rahalendi e- 08th September 2020 – 08th October 2020. Ngcroza yobungud obuhambiasan negitiwani i Guid 19 umhangana yobungud obuhambiasan negitiwani i Guid 19 umhangana yebunguri abuhambiran nexium - vanti Vctober 2020. Nigraza yebunguri abuhambiran nexium - fondi 19 umbiangan noşhe ubanyev, imbibi o yamahophi aqimle kan gerecki. Inqabibinos lamoma yiphi ladvey vorphakathı nora izaldıkıcı cilivdi ev umpakathı, qicapob lauchazive kamthethinqubo (tajaba 27) sühthethi Wobalavahira Kevanlıkleklerli. Amathophi e-dekthinanikli azokventima attokalale egesirleri, Amathophi e-dekthinanikli azokventima attokalale egesirleri, kalkanıyanı (Singo Gostullor), lauchberativa ki imminingi valavayılarınına ne oldi yeli engezanı, burqaba ne emalt boptası initi, cogle derive Welranderir, pali onali. İspensiye imminingi valava dilabatlarının regeştifilineyan üthandekleyi omali Elitokleyi, sorta utilimakeni çiyili adılarının seni Elitokleyi, sorta utilimakeni çiyili adılarının seni elitikleyi, sorta utilimakeni çiyili adılarının seni attilikleyi, sorta utilimakeni çiyili adılarının seni attilikleyi, sorta utilimakeni çiyili attilimakeni ili ili seni elitimi seni elitimi


Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd Office No. 16, First Floor (South Block). Corridor Hill Crossing, 9 Langa Crescent, Corridor Hill, eMalahleni (Witbank), 1040 Email: deshney@singoconsulting.co.za Email (Alt): admin@singoconsulting.co.za

ISIZULU

Isaatio Sengubi yokuLindela lungelo Lesiolo ngokaMthetho
Wenikumikan kanye Nezeribiana (i-MPROA) (Ibimbetho
28 la 2002) royokuthola 63 mid, Aggregates, Silika ane
Decrarative stones (Genationes) ku Kenrye u-15 we famu
I-Mildelburg 23 i IR kanye ne nuenye u-15 ure famu
I-Leeuwpoor 20 SII, considereni Minghetal Ibinitzi thelmas,
esifundarveni sase Mpumalanga.

AutomaswuLa Nokuveza Imibono Mayelana
District Delmas, Mpumalanga Province. Notice of the Mining Pemits Application Process as per the Minerals and Petmleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) (Act 28 of 2002) by Motau Mining Services for the extraction

Notice is hevely given in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Development Act (MPROM) (Act 28 of 2002) and EM pregulations 2014, published in Government Notice No. 982 in Gazette No. 3822 of 4 December 2014, amended on 7 April 2017 that Mortau Mining Services has applied for a Mining Permit for the above-mentioned moverals with DMR Ref. (MP 30/5/1/3/2 (12552) MP.

As part of the EIA process, more especially the Public
Participation Process for this proposed project, Interested
and Affected Parties (IRAPs) are invited to register and kindly submit any comments or concerns to reach Ms. Deshney Mapoko by no later than the 07th September 2020. ng the contact details provided below. The pu nent on the Draft Basic Ass invited to review and comment on the Draft Basis Assessme Popent (BAR) and BAFT: The draft BAB & BAFT report will be available for review for 30 calendar days from the **OSTA** September 2020 to the **OSTA** draft days from the **OSTA** associated with Graft of 19 mass meeting will not be held; hand copies reports may not be made available at any public place or premises coste to the public, as contemplated in the regulation (Section 27(2)) of the Disaster Management ACT. Escribora conservable made available upon remeating Act). Electronic copies will be made available upon request from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, using the detailed EAP'S contact's below, via emails; Dropbox link; Google drive; Wellransfer, etc. For more information, to register as interested or Affected

Party, please contact:



2682 Marokwane Street, Botleng Delmas, Mpumalanga, 2210 Tell Nn: +27 82 543 0677 Fax No.: +27 86 5144 103 Cell No.: +27 82 543 0677

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS FOR A PROSPECTING RIGHT

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS On behalf of Bila Civil Contractors (Pty) Ltd REFERENCE NUMBER: GP30/5/1/1/2/1062PR **AVAILABILITY OF BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT FOR REVIEW**

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 24 of the National Environmental Management Act,1998(ActNo.107of1998)read with Regulation 19 of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended) and Section16 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act,2002 (ActNo.28of 2002), as amended by Section 12 of the MPRDA, 2008 (ActNo.49of2008)for a Prospecting Right.

Project Applicant: Bila Civil Contractors (Pty) Ltd

Project Location:

Froject Exceeding.

Farms Farms Beynespoort 335JR Portion 26 & 66; situated approximately 4 km South West of the town of Cullinan, situated within the Magisterial District of City of Tshwane, Gauteng Province.

Proposed Activities:

Bila Civil Contractors (Phy) Ltd has applied for a Prospecting Right in terms of Section24 of the NEMA, 1998 read with Regulation 19 of the EAR Regulations.2014 and interms of Section 16 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (ActNo.28 of 2002) [MPRDA], as amended by Section 12 of the MPRDA, 2008 MctNo.49 of 2008, for the environmental authorisation of prospecting activities for the following minerals: Aggregate, Diamond & Potash, on the above-mentioned farms. The environmental authorisation application was lodged with Department of Mineral Resources (DMR): Mine Environmental Management as the Competent Authority. Prospecting activities will enable Bila Civil Contractors(Pty) Ltd to determine if economically-viable mineral deposits exist within the area being applied for.

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESMENT PROCESS

The environmental authorization(EA) application process for prospecting activities is required to be supported by a Basic Assessment (BA) carried out in terms of E1A Regulations, 2014. Tshiko Environmental Consulting (Pby) Ltd has been appointed as the independent Public Participation Consultants to conduct the public consultation, as part of the environmental impact assessment process. Land owners, lawful occupants and interested & affected partice (R&Ps) are interested to participate in this proposed project by registering as an 1.8 AP and forwarding comments or concerns relating to the project to Tshiko Environmental Consulting (Pty) Ltd. A background information document (BID) can be obtained from Tshiko Environmental Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Draft Basic Assessment Report Available for Public Review: The report is available for a 30-day review period, from the day of publication . You are invited to request the report at the address below:

Comments can be made as written submission via post or email. To obtain further information or submit a comment, please submit your name, contact information, if you are an interested or affected party the project to:

Tshiko Environmental Consulting (Pty) Ltd 121 Witsinkhout Road, 3 Sondene Gardens Cell: 076 341 6534 Fax: 086 535 6320 Email: murangir@vodamail.co.za/ mukundigis@gmail.com

Figure 11: Proof of newspaper published in the Streeknuus/news Delmas (07 August 2020)

Tutela Winkel - 'n droom word waar

n Tweedehandse winkel is al jare 'n n I weedehandse winkel is al jare 'n droom van die Tutela bestuurspan. (Tutela is die voormalige CMR), Met groot passie, entoesiasme en harde werk is die projek in die grendeltyd aangepak en op Woensdag, 4 Augustus word die droom realiteit.

Die doel van die winkel is eerstens om 'n

Die doet van die winker is Serstens om in diens aan die gemeenskap te lewer. Tutela Tweedehandse Winkel moet 'n adres wees, 'n plek waar aanbod en nood bymekaar uitkom. Dit is nie net vir diegene in nood nie, dit is ook 'n snuffelplek vir interessante ontdekkings vir al die inwoners van die omgewing. 'n Plek waar jy kan aflaai wat jy nie meer nodig het nie. Die Lint word geknip deur Anne-Marie

Mouton, eregas van die geleentheid omdat sy die winkelbestuurder is. Die Mouton-gesin, Sias, Anne-marie, Jorik en Lariska is nuwe inwoners van Delmas. Hulle word

gestif, stas, someratinet, of the charlestal is nuwe inwoners van Delmas. Hulle word met ope arms in hierdie omgoe-gemeenskap ontvang. Anne-Marie is die vriendelike gesig wat die gemeenskap vanuit die winkel sal bedien en is ook die dorp se nuwe "macaroon" koningin.

" Mag hierdie plek vir jou 'n bediening wees, 'n vreugde en 'n seën," is Elna Schoeman se woorde aan Anne-Marié. "Fondse wat ons hier genereer moet die te kort op ons begroting aanvul en ons droom oor 'n huis van veilige bewaring, wat 'n groot behoefte in Delmas is, help realisseer" se Elna, hoofbestuurslid van Tutela. Hierdie is 'n gemeenskap saak en daarom is die Jeraars of verteenwoordigers van feitlik al die verskillende denominasies by die openingsgeleentheid teenwoordig. Seën

fertifik al die verskillende denominasies by die openingsgeleentheid teernwoordig. Seën en voorspoed word oor die winkel gespreek. Die winkel ontvang 'n geskenk in die vorm van 'n McZuzah vanaf die Rubin broers van Diamond Implements.' 'n

McZuzah word aan die deurpos van huise aangebring na aanleiding van Deut.6:9 wat 'n herinneringsteken is om die gebooie van God na te kom en dit vij pou kinders te leer, as jy "opstaan en gaan slaap, as jy in gaan en uitgaan". Chipo Chamonorwa, Elna se regterhand, wat baie gehelp het die afgelope 3 maande, sit die McZuzah aan die winkel se deurkosen vas se deurkosyn vas. Elna maak van die geleentheid gebruik om

die gemeenskap te bedank vir hulle bydraes, betrokkenes vir hulp en gaste vir hulle teenwoordigheid.

teenwoordigheid.
Gaste shut in die Hoofbestuurder van Tutela in die Hoofbestuurder van Tutela in die Hoofbestuurder van Tutela in die Hoofbeste De Johan Botha. Tutela uitvoerende bestuur, Hester Vigne, Melanie de Klerk, ds. Isak du Toit, ds.Franscois Gouws, Suzi Neube, Erika Louw en Past. Sonnyboy Matakwene.
Delmas se Maatskaplikewerkers van Tutela: Mari de Lange, Zanele Machitje en Thombi Tshabalala.

Tutela: Mari de Lange, Zanele Machitje en Thombi Tshabalala.

Delmas omgewing se lernars: Ds. Johannes Rossouw (N.G. Sundru), Past. Daniel Badenhorst (Eldernah), Dr. Martin Janse van Rensburg (Herv.), Past.Marius van Staden (Lewende Woord), Past. Etienne de Villiers, Past. Gert van der Mesht (PPK), Rev. Frans van Loggenberg (Met. & Ang). Bettie Bezuidenhout (Volle Evang), Ds. Elize Crouch (N.G. Pres. Oord) assock Ds. Hennie Maré van die Delmas Ring.

Dominee Evert Bergh voorsitter van Tutela, Delmas en Springs, vir sy leiding in die proses en die besondere opening, asook vir sy vrou Ranelda wat van die verversings gemaak en geskenk het. Die Trustees van die Christiaan Schoeman Tustel, Kallie Schoeman, Judy Herring, Christelle Parrot en Madel Roos.

Herring, Christelle Parrot en Madel Roos

Die trust het betaal vir die opgradering van die gebou en finansier Anne-Marie se pos. Die bouspan van Schoeman Boerdery, Karel Schoeman en sy bouspan. Trudie Maree wat deurgaans help met rakke, gordyne, hangers, uitleg en haar vriende Alex Martinutsi en James Doughall

wat help boor en vassit het. So ook Pieter Smit, op wie se nommer ons

So doc Preter Smit, op wie se nommer on nog gaan druk.

Dames wat gehelp het met klere was en stryk: Irma Joubert, Sjannie van Vuuren, Heleen Coombi en Eugenie de Bruin, wat 'n week lank kom help ophang en merk het. Madel Fourie, (en Kallie Schoeman) het besondere sentiment met die projek angesten die huis aan hulle grootouers aar moederskant, Oupa en Ouma Loedolff, behoort het. Madel het die tuin en gordyne ers aan reggeruk en geskenk.
Josef Coombi en Frederik de Lange, wat verteenwoordig was deur Heleen Coombi en Amanda de Lange van Maksimum Sekuriteit het blitsvinnig 'n alarmstelsel geinstalleer en verskaf die maandelikse sekuriteitsdienste gratis, July Motors vir die dende van die see energien.

sekuriteitsdienste gratts. Juty Motors vir u skenk van die verversings. Ds. Evert bedank Elna vir haar harde werk, motivering, leiding en dryf om die projek 'n werklikheid te maak. Die winkel was toe oop vir besigtiging en daarna was verversings geniet, op 'n

afstand..

Die publiek is hartlik welkom om 'n draai te kom maak by die Tutela Tweedehandse winkel en af te laai wat tuis in onbruik verval het. Ons gee die 'n tweede asem'



Anne-Marie Mouton, ds. Evert Bergh en Eina Schoeman





Anne-Marie Mouton knip die lint.



Chipo Chamonorwa sit die MeZuzah aan die winkel se deurkosyn vae



Ds. Evert Bergh open die

For a newspaper that was published on the O7th of August 2020 on page 5. The Mining Permit Application is on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR without the indusion of portion of portion 13 of the farm Leeuwspoort 205 IR.

NOTICE OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION FOR MINING PERMIT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION APPLICATION.

ISIZULU

Heariso senqubo yokuLindela ilungelo Lesicelo nyokoMithetho
Wenshamiban konye Rezimban o A-MEDAI (Umineboo 28 ta 2002) nyokuhulis Sand. Aggregates, Silica ne Decenative stones (Gemtones) su Nonye o 15 we Famu I-Middelburg 231 IR. exenduren il Magisteral District Delmas, eSfundazweni sate Myumalanga.

pilanti kanye nePetrolieum Development Act (MPGDA) (Illemberh 81 & 2002): kunye nemipiano ye. 18-10 Act. 4 drivben engliseri koesaato siahikulment (konbolo 982 kulsaathi konbolo 982 yombi ziyi-ki Nazhandiria 2014, kuliku ikuchitariyle jeun kondo 7 phreli 2017 druthi i Motava Mining Services filale kicelo selangelo (kulthi kulthi kulthi kovale minetal echiwo ngenhla nge- DMR Ref: MP30/571/3/2 (12552) MR.

Tijingengzenye yenqubo ye EA. Asa'huhukazi niqubo yekubamba ishara kompitulathi sule piro ekthi etlongorvaye, Amazemba Athoricakyo kathukayo (ASA') yamenya uduba abahilar futhi alithe egopmisa norra yikupih ukupih weni amma udubathizoka udutingyekia tulifuzara Deshnery Mayobo tungsiaduli umbilakia 07th September 2020, kasetihenzinsa imininingaane

yokunbarana enikezwe ngezansi. Umphakati dubye firih engezanye kufihi uhakeze firihi uphawali ngombia Gyusekelo Weluhila a Duyasekelo kangen e-58ft. Umbida opkrayo we-58ft auch ialala ukuthi ukuyekewe isibaha serisaku engenan-30 zikalarida i-86ft. September 2020 - 08fth ofcober 2020. Ngena pibungan oluhambiasan ngokua et Cavid-19 umbidangan ngeke ubanjiye, imbida yamakhopil agnis e kungeszkei ingabihona kunmas ipipili nadwow pumphakatih umar azidahov ezvicelelwe umphakatih, njenjoha kucharow kumflethorqulo Digaba 27, 2) zolitether kulkilarnyada vicentiline seleke, Amakhopil e-ekitironihi anakweziwa afloikikei ngelelok builkingan of Cingo Consulting (Py) Ltdi, kucheleraswe imminingwane yokushamana ne ofishiyal respectanye, kungaba nge emali: Depibu tirik, Gong derew Melianskei, udah ajab kigeminje imminingwane, ukuthilas njengelihangano Bhandekaya roma

Ethintekayo, sicela uxhumane no:



Office No. 16, First Floor (South Block), Corridor Hill Ernssing, 9 Langa Crescent, Corridor Hill, eMalahleni (Witbank), 1040 Tel: 013 692 0041 Cell: 072 116 1225 Faic 186-514-4103

ENGLISH Notice of the Mining Permit Application Process as per the Mining Nermit Application Process as per the Mining and Perforigum Resources Development Act MINIPPADA (Act 28 o 2002 by Most au Mining Services for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Sitica & Decerative stones (Germstones) on a purction of portion 15 of the farm Middleburg 25 11 Bit Studies if in the Magnifestical District of Delmas, Mpumclanga Province.

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Mineral and Petraleum Development hat (MPRIAN) (lact 28 of 2002) and EIA. Regulators 2014, published at Government Notice No. 982 or in Gazette No. 382 of 6 Necember 2014, amended on 97 April 2017 that Mostau Mining Services has applied for a Mining Fermit for the above-mentioned minerals with DMR. Ref: MP 30/5/1/3/2 (12552) MP.

As part of the BA process, more especially the Public Participation Process for this proposed project, interested and Affected Parties (B&APs) are invited to register and and Afficied Parisis (BARF) are initiated to register and landly ubushit any comments or concerns to reach Ms. Deshney Mapako by no later than the O2Th September 2020, using the contact details provided below. The parisis of about mixed to receive and comment on the D2Th Barker Assessment Report (BARF) and EMPL. The draft EARF & EMPL report will be available for neview of 30 acidendar days from the D8th September 2020 to the 08th October 2020. Due to risks associated with 6000-19 mass meeting will not be held, had copies reports may not be made available at any public place or permises closed to the public, as contemplated in the regulation (Section 27/12) of the D8th September 2020 to the D8th September 2020 to the D8th September 2020 to the 08th September 2020 to t

For more information, to register as interested or Affected Party, please contact; -



Delmas, Mpumalanga, 2210
Tell No.: +27 82 543 0677
Fax No.: +27 82 543 0677
Fax No.: +27 82 543 0677
Email: thabos/motaumining.co

Figure 12: Proof of Erratum published in the Streeknuus/news Delmas (21 August 2020)

Farm List



Date Requested 202
Deeds Office MP
Registration Division IR
Farm Name MID
Farm Number 231 2020/08/28 11:17 MPUMALANGA MIDDELBURG

NOT SELECTED Remaining Extent

PORTIO	NUST	8	8 8	
Portion	Owner	Title Deed	Registration Date	Purchase Price (R)
0	AZORIWEB PTY LTD	T12824/2019	2019/12/03	R2800000.00
1	ANTIOCH INITIATIVE	T14263/2008	2008/09/10	R1316718.00
4	PLAASLIKE OORGANGSRAAD VAN DELMAS	T31275/1993	1993/04/27	R0.00
5	MUN BOTLENG	T40620/1994	1994/06/09	R109226.00
8	MBENEKAZI TAWEN THAMSANQA	T95790/2005	2005/07/28	R80000.00
9	MBENEKAZI TAWEN THAMSANQA	T337065/2007	2007/12/13	R50000.00
11	BERG ANDRE VAN DEN	T13966/1992	1992/03/03	R100000.00
12	*** NO LONGER EXISTS - SEE ENDORSEMENTS ***		-	
13	LEEUWENKAMP EDUARD JOHANNES	T15765/1990	1990/03/09	R129000.00
14	MUN DELMAS	T37067/1983	1983/09/07	R0.00
16	*** NO LONGER EXISTS - SEE ENDORSEMENTS ***		-	
17	*** NO LONGER EXISTS - SEE ENDORSEMENTS ***		-	

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from our suppliers and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. WinDeed will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the WinDeed End User Licence Agreement (EULA).

Figure 13: Deed search

2.11 Summary of issues raised by I&APs

Compile the table summarising comments and issues raised, and reaction to those responses.

Interested and Affected Partie	S	Date	Issues raised	EAPs response to issues as mandated by		nd
		Comments		the applicant	paragraph	
List the names of persons cons	ulted in	Received			reference in the	
this column, and					report where t	or
Mark with an X where those wh	no must					ere
be consulted were in fact consu					incorporated.	
	onea.					
AFFECTED PARTIES						
Landowner/s	X					
		02/09/2020	Diane Bath forwarded the consultation to the		Appendix 3	
		(Call & email)	officials she felt are relevant particularly for			
GOL JOSETHER FORMERS MAND DEVELOPMENT			the project and the area of Application			
Botleng Municipality						
Diane Bath: Ward 8 councillor						
1. <u>themba.bonafide@gmail.com</u>						
2. <u>Thabitha.matladi@victorkhanye</u>						
<u>lm.gov.za</u>						

3. <u>lindaz@victorkhanyelm.gov.za</u>				
4. sizwes@victorkhanyelm.gov.za				
Lawful occupier/s of the land				
Landowners or lawful occupiers				
on adjacent properties				
	x			
Municipal councillor				
Municipality	X			
		02/09/2020	Diane Bath re-sent the consultation to the	Appendix 3
		(Call & email)	officials she felt are relevant particularly for	
			the project and the area of Application	
O 20 GETHER RUMAN				
Botleng Municipality				
Diane Bath: Ward 8 councillor				
1.themba.bonafide@gmail.com				
2. <u>Thabitha.matladi@victorkhanye</u>				
lm.gov.za				
3. lindaz@victorkhanyelm.gov.za				

4. sizwes@victorkhanyelm.gov.za			
Secmayor@victorkhanyelm.gov.z	Х	Consultation email was sent with BID attached	Appendix 3
<u>a</u>		(11/08/2020 via email)	
Organs of state (Responsible for			
infrastructure that may be			
affected Roads Department,			
Eskom, Telkom, DWA e			
(2) Eskom	Х	Consultation email was sent with BID attached	Appendix 3
(A) CSKOLLI		(11/08/2020 via email)	
Eskom			
Wayleavesmou@eskom.co.za			
SANRAL	X	Consultation email was sent with BID attached	Appendix 3
SANRAL SOUTH APPRICAN NATIONAL BOADS ACENCY SOC LTO		(11/08/2020 via email)	
Barkhizenr@nra.co.za			
<u>'oliverj@nra.co.za'</u>			
Dept. of Agriculture, Forestry &	X	Consultation email was sent with BID attached	Appendix 3
Fisheries		(11/08/2020 via email)	

TRANSNET		(11/08/2020 via email)	
Communities	Attention drawn to the section 48 (1) of the a email) MPRDA (Act 2002) and the Regulation 17 (a) of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996	South of the project area.	Appendix 3 and Appendix 7
Dept. Land Affairs agriculture, rural development, land & environmental affairs		Consultation email was sent with BID attached	Appendix 3

Themba Mkhonto					
Tel: 013 655 1000					
Email:					
Themba.mkhonto@drdlr.gov.za					
Vusi Khoza	X			Consultation email was sent with BID attached	Appendix 3
Vusi.Khoza@drdlr.gov.za				(11/08/2020 via email)	
Petruscha.Lindoor@drdlr.gov.za	X			Consultation email was sent with BID attached	Appendix 3
				(11/08/2020 via email)	
George Mhlanga		(04/09/2020)	Portion 15 is not yet registered at the deeds	It has been acknowledged.	Appendix 3
General Survey		Via email	office and is still under the owner of Portion 04		
Email: <u>George.Mhlanga@drdlr.go</u>			which is the Victor Khanye Local Municipality		
<u>v.za</u>					
Traditional Leaders					
There are no traditional leaders pre	eceding th	ne area			ı
Dept. Environmental Affairs					
environmental affairs Department Convocated After SEPURAL OF SOUTH AFRICA	Х			Consultation email was sent with BID attached (11/08/2020 via email)	Appendix 3
Tshilidzi Ramavhona					
Email:					
TRamavhona@environment.gov.za					
Other Competent Authorities					
affected					

Department of water & sanitation				Consultation email was sent with BID attached	Appendix 3
Department of water & samilation					Appendix 3
				(11/08/2020 via email)	
water & sanitation					
Department: Water and Sanitation REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA					
KEPBEIG OF SOUTHAINEA					
Mbulaleni L	X	27/07/2020	Provide BAR for comments	Please note that BAR & EMPr is be being compiled	Appendix 3
Email: Mbualenil@dws.gov.za		(Via email)		and shall be shared with you once available.	
molotom@dws.gov.za	Х			Consultation email was sent with BID attached	Appendix 3
				(11/08/2020 via email)	
				(11700) 2020 Via Giriaily	
		05/10/2020	Find maps indicating the terrestrial and	The Victor Khanye local municipality shall be	Appendix 3
		(Via email)	freshwater sensitivity.	consulted regarding the above matters.	Appendix o
		(via email)		consolied regarding the above matters.	
			The approved housing developments.		
Mpumalanga 💆			One is not allowed to mine within 250 m from		
TOURISM AND PARKS AGENCY			a residential area.		
Mervyn Lotter					
Email: mervyn@intekom.co.za					
INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PART	ΠΕς				
INTERESTED AND ATTESTED FAR	1123				

2.12 The environmental attributes associated with the alternatives.

The environmental attributes described must include socio-economic, social, heritage, cultural, geographical, physical and biological aspects.

3 Baseline environment

3.1 Type of environment affected by the proposed activity

Its current geographical, physical, biological, socio-economic and cultural character.

3.1.1 Regional geology

The basal Stratigraphy of the Karoo Supergroup comprises the Dwyka Group which is a Late Carboniferous to Early Permian (~320Ma) sequence of glacial and periglacial sediments including diamictite, till moraine, conglomerate, sandstone, mudstone and varved shale. The Dwyka group is overlain by the Ecca Group which is an Early to Late Permian (~260 Ma) sequence composed of sandstone, siltstone, mudstone, deposited in a terrestrial basin on a gently subsiding shelf platform. The Ecca Group is overlain by the Beaufort Group, which is Early Triassic (~260 to 210 Ma), comprising multi-colored mudstone and sandstone deposited in a fluvial environment.

The Molteno Formation rests unconformably on the Beaufort Group and comprises Late Triassic (~210 Ma) coarse, immature sandstone with minor argillaceous layers derived from braided streams. This in turn is overlain by the Elliot Formation consisting of red mudstone and sandstone and the Clarens Formation comprising Aeolian sandstone. At the top of the Karoo Supergroup stratigraphy is the Drakensburg Group, which comprises Early to Middle Jurassic (~180 Ma) flood basalts.

According to the 2628 East Rand 1:250 000 geology series map the site is situated on Permian (245 000 – 290 000 million years) sandstones of the Vryheid Formation of the Ecca Group, and Karoo Supergroup. Jurassic (145 000 – 208 000 million years) dolerite sills intruded into the older sediments through vertical feeder dykes. Quaternary surficial deposits of alluvium and ferricrete can be found throughout the surrounding area.

The Ecca Group, which is part of the Karoo Supergroup, comprises of sediments deposited in shallow marine and fluvial-deltaic environments with coal accumulated as peat in swamps and marshes associated with these environments. The sandstone layers are normally reasonable aquifers, while the shale trends to act as aquitards. Several layered aquifers perched on the relative impermeable shale are common in such sequences. The Dwyka Formation comprises consolidated products of glaciations (with high amounts of clay) and is normally considered have impermeable qualities. The general horizontally disposed sediments of the Karoo Supergroup are typically undulating with a gentle regional dip to the south. The extent of the

coal is largely controlled by the pre-Karoo topography.

Abundant dolerite intrusions are present in the Ecca sediments. These intrusions comprise sills, which vary from being concordant to transgressive in structure, and feeder dykes. Although these structures serve as aquitards and tend to compartmentalize the groundwater regime, the contact zones with the pre-existing geological formations also serve as groundwater conduits. There are common occurrences of minor slips or faults, particularly in close proximity.

3.1.2 Local geology

The basement and Dwyka Group are unconformably overlain by the Vryheid Formation of the Ecca Group consisting mainly of sandstone and thinly laminated siltstone with subordinate mudstone and shale. The lithological units are variable in thickness. The dominant rocks of the Vryheid formation that can be found are sandstones together with subequal or subordinate mudrock/rhythmite.

The base of an idealized coarsening upwards deltaic cycle in the eastern part of the Vryheid formation consists of dark grey, muddy siltstone resulting from shelf suspension deposition in anoxic water of moderate depth. The Vryheid formation can be subdivided into a lower fluvial dominated deltaic interval, a middle fluvial interval and an upper fluvial-dominated deltaic interval in the east. These subdivisions correspond approximately to the lower sandstone, coal zone and upper sandstones

Greenshields (1986) states that all four cyclothems exhibit aggressive phase where sedimentation occur red influvio-deltaic environments, followed by a transgressive phase where sedimentation was typical of both marine and non-marine transgressive shorelines. A seam is therefore associated with clastic successions comprising carbonaceous shale or siltstone, fine to coarsegrained sandstone and minor conglomerate (Cadle et al.1990)

The thickness of the Vryheid Formation generally thins towards the north, west and south for a maximum of 500 m. However, the marked variations in thickness can be witnessed in the northern and north-western margins of the basin where the formation rests directly on the uneven pre-Karoo topography. The Vryheid Formation can be subdivided into a lower fluvial-dominated deltaic interval, a middle fluvial interval and an upper fluvial-dominated deltaic interval in the eats (Tavener-Smith et al., 1988a). These subdivisions correspond approximately to the "lower Silica Sandstones", "coal zone" and "upper Silica Sandstone" of Blignaut and Furter (1940). The Vryheid formation is characterised by different lithofacies, which are mainly arranged in upward-coarsening cycles, which are essentially of deltaic origin. Therefore, not in all Vryheid formation there is coal which is encouraging the applicant to mine the rock which is prospected in the applied farm.

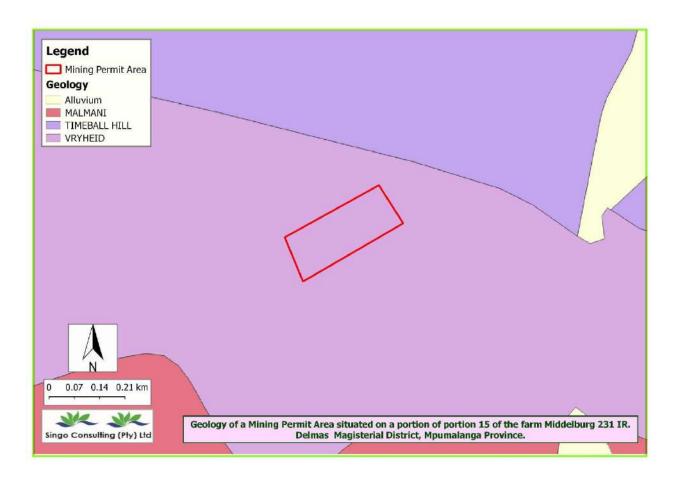


Figure 14: Geology map of the project area

3.1.3 Flora

The area falls in the Grassland Biome of South Africa (Rutherford & Westfall, 1986). The Grassland Biome is found on the high central plateau of South Africa, and the inland areas of Kwazulu-Natal and the Eastern Cape. The topography is mainly flat and rolling, but includes the escarpment itself. The altitude covered by this biome varies from near sea level to 2 850 m above sea level. The vegetation type consists of a Moist Sandy Highveld grassland.

Grasslands are dominated by a single layer of grasses (Rutherford & Westfall, 1986). The amount of cover depends on rainfall and the degree of grazing. Trees are absent, except in a few localized habitats. Geophytes are often abundant. Frost, fire and grazing maintain the grass dominance and prevent the establishment of trees (Rutherford & Westfall, 1986).

From the screening report generated, the development footprint environmental sensitivities have been identified. These sensitivities include the Agricultural theme sensitivity, the Animal species theme sensitivity and the Plant species theme sensitivity, to name a few. This report allows the study of the environmental sensitivities for a chosen site with regard to a proposed activity or development. The Agricultural theme sensitivity displayed the sensitivity of the area to be of high sensitivity with a land capability classification of 09. Moderate-high/10. Moderate-high.

Another sensitivity theme that was observed from the screening report include the plant species theme sensitivity. This theme showed a footprint of medium sensitivity on the proposed mining area. The features on this footprint include the Brachycorythis conica subsp. transvaalensis. The Brachycorythis conica subsp. transvaalensis which is endemic to South Africa and is highly distributed along the Gauteng, Limpopo and Mpumalanga provinces ranging from Waterberg to Balfour. This species also has a decreasing population threatened by ongoing habitat loss to urban expansion in the Gauteng and Mpumalanga provinces. The Brachycorythis conica subsp. transvaalensis is found in the terrestrial ecology with Gold Reef Mountain Bushveld, Waterberg Mountain Bushveld and the Loskop Mountain Bushveld as some of the habitats that accommodate this type of plant species.

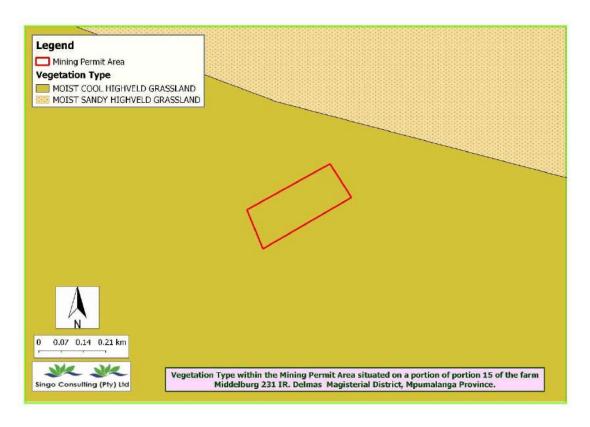


Figure 15: Vegetation type map of the proposed project area





Figure 16: pictures showing the vegetation observed on site during site assessment

3.1.4 **Fauna**

The fauna at the site will not be impacted by the proposed processing activity, as they will be able to move away from or through the site unharmed. Workers must be educated and managed to ensure that no fauna at the site is harmed. No fauna was observed in the study area during the site visit, instead cow dung was observed which implies that the study area is utilised by cattle grazing. Upon commencement of the proposed mining activities, the processing area will be fenced off to prevent livestock, such as cattle and sheep, from wandering into the work areas. From the screening report generated on the National screening tool, the animal species theme sensitivity map showed the proposed area to be of low sensitivity.



Figure 17: Picture depicting cow dung observed on site

MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY

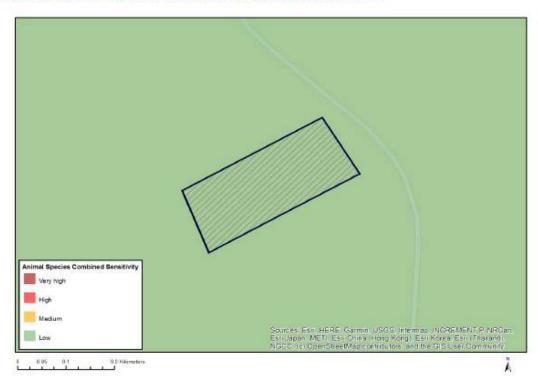


Figure 18: Map showing the Animal species sensitivity of the project area (screening report)

3.1.5 **Biodiversity**

Despite the fact that the province of Mpumalanga is regarded as having a high degree of biological diversity and includes three centres of endemism and one proposed centre of endemism, less than a quarter of the land falls within formally protected areas (Emery et al, 2002). Although significant areas of the province are protected in private game and nature reserves, the level of protection and the appropriateness of management applied varies widely from property to property and from owner to owner. Grasslands collect rain water by reducing immediate runoff and thus erosion, they hold the water as ground water or in wetlands and release it slowly throughout the year (including the dry season) through seepage zones.

The proposed project area falls within the Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA); Optimal (as according to the Biodiversity map developed through the GIS system, Figure 19). The CBA can be defined as the area required to meet the biodiversity targets for ecosystems, species and ecological processes as identified in a systematic biodiversity plan. The CBA; Optimal area is located as part of the most efficient solution to meet biodiversity targets. This area therefore maintains the natural state of the area with no loss of ecosystems, functionality or species. From the screening report generated on the National Screening tool, the terrestrial biodiversity theme sensitivity showed the footprint environmental sensitivity to be very high with features including the Critical Biodiversity Area 2, vulnerable ecosystem and focus areas for land-based protected areas expansion.

According to the Victor Khanye Local Municipality IDP (2017-2021), Victor Khanye Local Municipality does not host many threatened flora, with only five Red Data plant species having been recorded in the municipal area. A number of small isolated pockets considered to be significant and important biodiversity value are however found throughout the municipality area. Notably, there are no 'irreplaceable' hotspots in the Victor Khanye Municipality. However, there are 'highly significant' patches in terms of biodiversity, namely the north-eastern corner of the Municipality, the north-western corner, around Delmas, and finally a patch in the south of the municipal area. Furthermore, there are concentrations of 'important and necessary' biodiversity, namely the north-western block, the north-eastern block, the area east of Argent, and the area along the southern municipal boundary. Conserving these areas is of extreme importance as Victor Khanye is particularly threatened with ecosystem collapse.

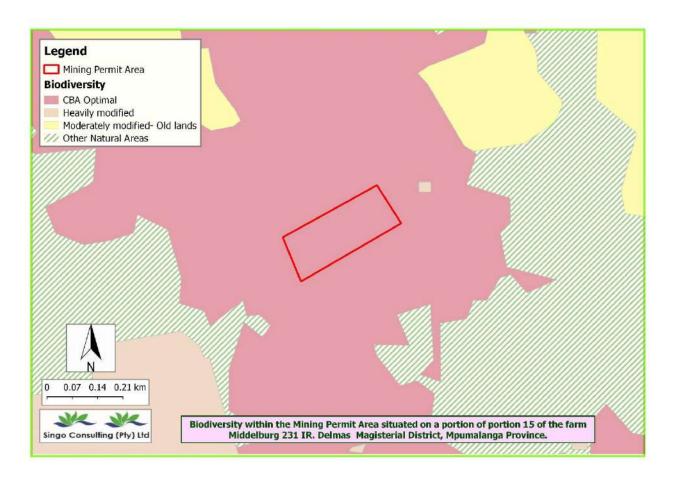


Figure 19: Biodiversity map of the project area

3.1.6 **Soil**

The area consists of freely drained structureless soil that is confirmed on a soil map by GIS specialist. This type of soil is characterized by sand, red soil that is less productive due to the dominance of sand soils that has severe limitations which minimize crop selection or require special management practices: soils and diverse areas have limitations that restrict commercial plant production and restrict their use to recreational, wildlife or esthetic purposes. Some of the depicted structureless soils are, red apedal soil, yellow brown apedal soils as well as plinthic soils. Large volumes of soil need to be stripped and stockpiled for later use in mine site rehabilitation especially from the stockyards.

Red apedal soils

These type of soils have a structure that is weaker than moderate blocky or prismatic in the moist state. The B horizons that have more or less uniform colours, falling within the range defined as red and that in the moist state, lack well-formed peds other than porous micro-aggregates, qualify as red apedal. The concept of these macroscopically weakly structured or structureless materials embraces that kind of weathering that takes place in a well-drained oxidizing environment to produce coatings of iron oxides on individual soil particles (hence the diagnostic red colours) and

clay minerals dominated by non-swelling 1:1 type. These soils therefore do not have alluvial or Aeolian stratifications.

Yellow apedal soil

This type of soil does not have grey colours in the dry state as defined for the E horizon. Although colour must be substantially uniform, some variability is permitted, for example mottles or concretions which are insufficient to qualify the horizon as a diagnostic plinthic B, faunal reworking may also result in acceptable colour variegations. Does not have alluvial or Aeolian stratifications and directly underlies a diagnostic topsoil horizon or an E horizon.



Figure 20: Project area soil type



Figure 21: Project area soil classes map

3.1.7 Surface and ground water

3.1.7.1 Surface water

The proposed mining permit area is located within the Upper Olifants Catchment of the Water Management Area (WMA). The main quaternary catchment is B20A. The total catchment area of B20A is 838.8 square meters, with a net Mean Annual Rainfall (MAR) of 40, 00 million cubic meters and Mean Annual Precipitation (MAP) of 669 millimetre (mm), see Figure 22.

There is a channelled valley-bottom wetland within 2km of the radius of the mining permit area. However, there are no streams/rivers observed within the mining permit area. Therefore, it is not expected for the activities to have an impact on the streams and wetlands. However, effective storm water management should be implemented to ensure sound handling of the quality and quantity of runoff water being discharged into a land or water area. A hydrological study has been conducted for the proposed mining area to certify proper management of surface water within the project area.

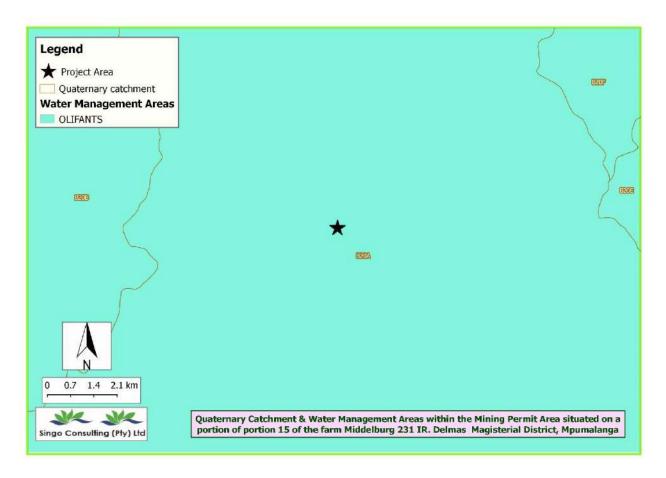


Figure 22: Quaternary Catchment and Water Management Area map for the proposed mining area.



Figure 23: Hydrology map of the project area

3.1.7.2 Ground water

Regional Groundwater Occurrence and Aquifers

Based on the geology within the study area, the structural geology, and the geomorphology, the following conditions can arise to enhance aquifer development within the study area:

- The fractured transition zone between weathered and fresh bedrock
- Fractures along contact zones between the host rocks due to heating and cooling of rocks involved with the intrusions
- Contact zones between sedimentary rocks of different types
- Inter-bed or bedding plane fracturing
- Openings on discontinuities formed by fracturing
- Faulting due to tectonic forces
- Stratigraphic unconformities
- Zones of deeper weathering
- Fractures related to tensional and decompressional stresses due to off-loading of overlying material
- Groundwater occurs within the joints, bedding planes and along dolerite contacts.

 Groundwater potential is generally low in these rocks, with 87% of borehole yields < 3 l/s.

The proposed project area falls under the Karoo Aquifer (fractured environment influenced by dykes). The fractured Karoo aquifer consists of the various lithologies of siltstone, shale, sandstone, and the coal seams. The pores of the geological units are generally well cemented, and the principle flow mechanism is fractured flow along secondary structures e.g. faults, bedding plane fractures etc. The intrusion of the fractured aquifer by dolerite dykes and sills has led to the formation of preferential flow paths along the contacts of these lithologies due to the formation of cooling joints. The dykes may act as permeable or semi-permeable features to impede flow across the dykes.

The fractured pre-Karoo aquifer is separated from the overlying fractured Karoo aquifer by Dwyka tillites which act as an aquiclude where present. The flow mechanism is fracture flow as can be expected from the crystalline nature of the granite rocks. The water quality is generally characterized by high fluoride levels which limits exploitation of this aquifer in combination with the general low yields, deep (expensive) drilling and the low recharge (Grobbelaar et al, 2004). Mining of the coal seams has resulted in the introduction of an artificial aquifer system which generally dominates the groundwater flow on a local and regional scale.

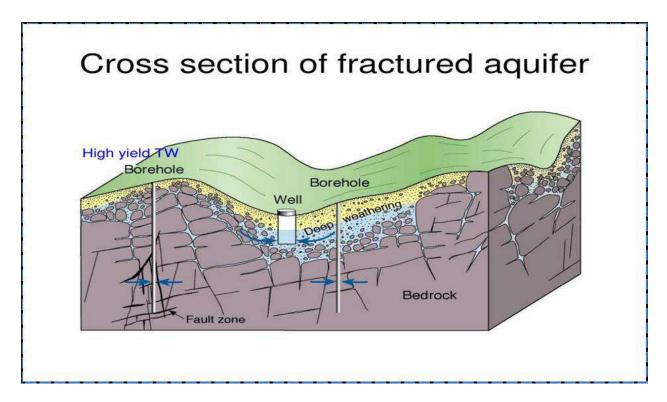


Figure 24: Cross section of a fractured aquifer

The quality of groundwater will be impacted upon by mining. The establishment of the opencast areas is expected to have a negative effect on the nearby aquifers within the immediate area which can cause lowering of water levels on neighboring boreholes. It is therefore inevitable that an operation of this scale will impact on the ground water regime, measures to manage and reduce these impacts to be absolute minimum must be considered.

3.1.8 **climate**

According to (Climate-data.org), Delmas lies on 89m above sea level. This city has a tropical climate. When compared with winter, the summers have much more rainfall. This climate is considered to be Aw according to the Köppen-Geiger climate classification. In Delmas, the average annual temperature is 26.2 °C | 79.2 °F. Precipitation here is about 1230 mm | 48.4 inch per year.

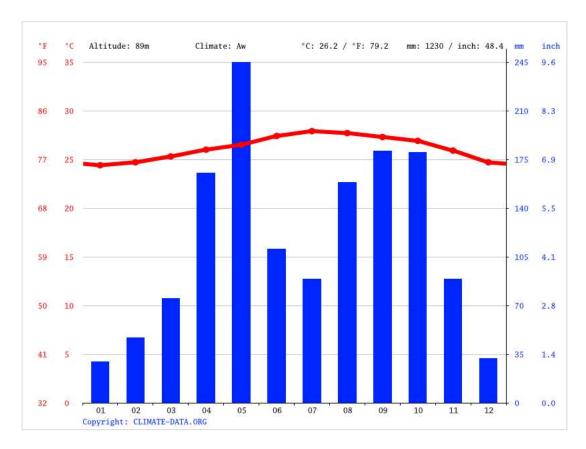


Figure 25: Delmas Climate Graph (source: Climate-data.org)

Temperature of Delmas per month

Rainfall Data for the mining permit area was obtained from the WR2005 study (Middleton and Bailey, 2009), the Rainfall Extraction Utility Programme (Kunz, 2004) and the Design Rainfall Estimation Program (Smithers and Schulze, 2002). The daily rainfall extraction utility contains daily patched rainfall data for all official South African Weather Services stations. The rainfall stations considered were close to the site had a reasonable length of record and a relatively complete and reliable data set. The annual rainfall within the mining permit area ranges from 601mm-800mm as seen on Figure 26 below.

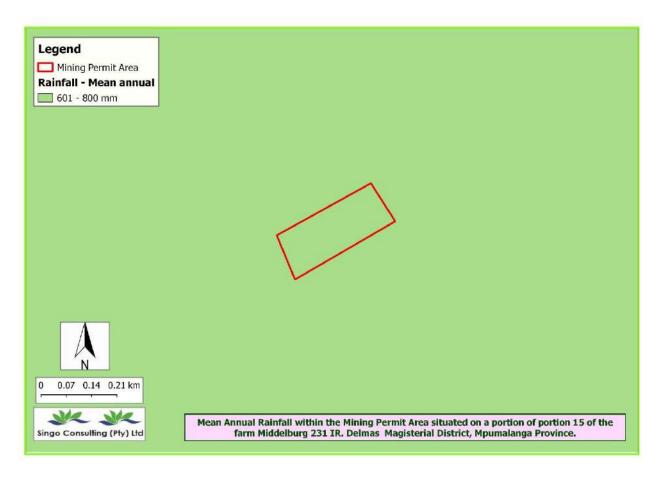


Figure 26: Mean Annual Rainfall within the project area

3.1.9 **Topography**

With the aid of QGIS software the topographical map below was produced. Topography describes the physical features of an area of land. The dominant vegetation types such as grass, shrubs and a few trees, which is typical of the Mpumalanga region.

The topography of the farm Middleburg 231 IR is a flat lying with some hills on the eastern side. The proposed Sand, Aggregates, Silica & Decorative stones (Gemstones) mining permit is situated in a flat lying with a topography ranges from 1540-1555 as displayed by the contour lines on the topology map below.

Elevation is shown using contour lines. When a contour line is drawn on a map it represents a given elevation. Every point on the map touching the line should be the same elevation. On some maps, numbers on the lines will let you know what the elevation is for that line. Contour lines next to each other will represent different elevations. The closer the contour lines are to each other, the steeper the slope of the land.

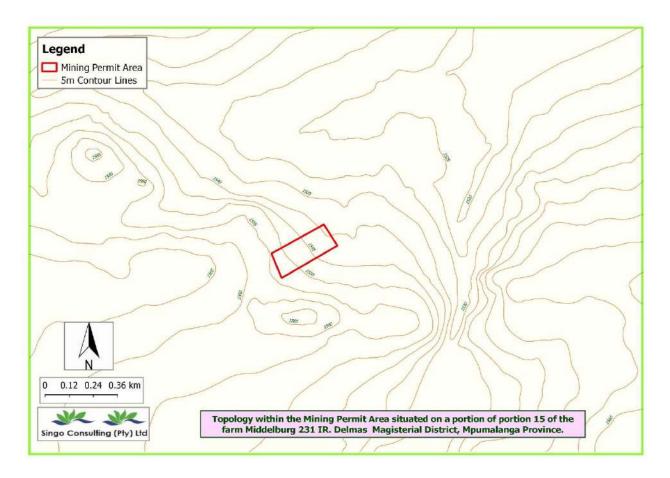


Figure 27: Topography of the project area

3.1.10 Public roads

The proposed mining permit area is located approximately 1.82 km South of Botleng and approximately 4.08 km North East of Delmas. The tar road extends from the provincial road R42. This road will be used to access and exit the permit area. This road links with the provincial road R50 and the National road N12 which will also be used during mining activities for the transportation of mined resources upon approval from the SANRAL.

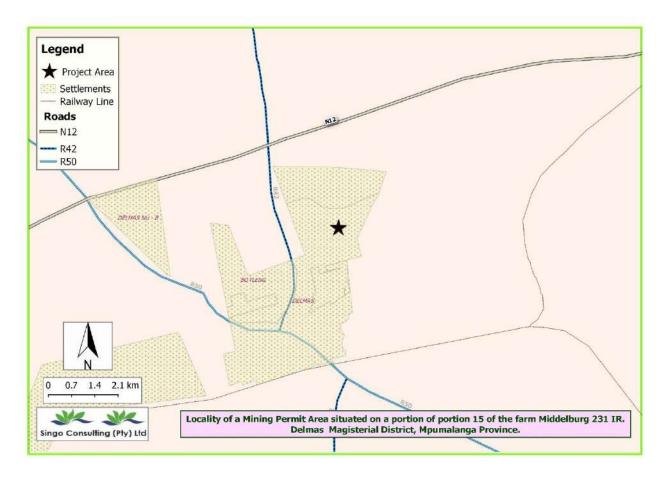


Figure 28: Locality map showing both N12 and R42 as access roads to the proposed project area.

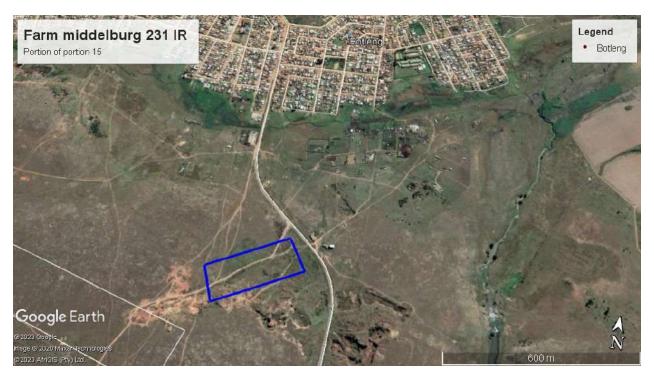


Figure 29: Google Earth map showing access road to the project area.







Figure 30: pictures showing access roads to the proposed project area.

3.2 Graves, heritage, archaeological and cultural resources

Heritage resources such as Stone Age sites, rock paintings and engravings; stone tools; small, inconspicuous stone walled sites from the Late Iron Age farming communities; formal and informal graveyards, etc. may occur in the study area. However, no heritage sites or artefacts were discovered within or near the permit area during site assessment. Should any heritage resources of significance be exposed during the construction or rather operational phase of the project, the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) should be notified immediately, all development activities should be stopped, and an archaeologist accredited with the Association for Southern African Professional Archaeologist (ASAPA) should be notified to determine appropriate mitigation measures for the discovered finds. This may include obtaining

the necessary authorisation (permits) from SAHRA to conduct the required mitigation measures.

3.3 Railway line

No railway lines have been observed on site. The nearest Railway is located approximately 3.71 km South of the project area. However, Transnet Freight Rail has been consulted regarding the project and attention was drawn to the section 48 (1) of the MPRDA (Act 2002) and the Regulation 17 (6) (a) of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996. From the site assessment conducted on the project area, there are no pipelines observed, the railway line is located approximately 3.71 km South of the project area. However, should pipelines be found on site during mining activities on any stage, Transnet Freight Rail will be consulted immediately.

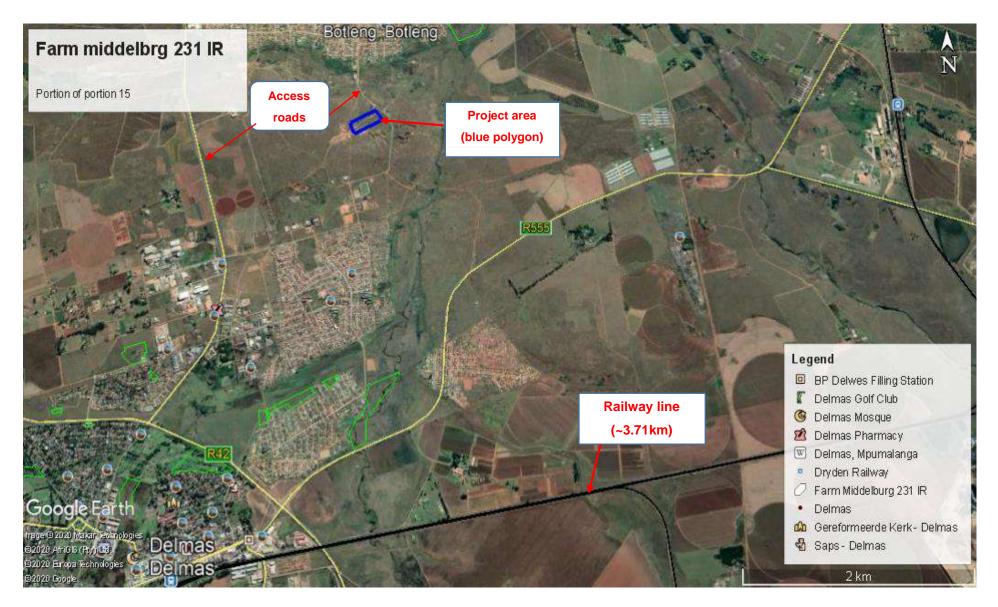


Figure 31: Google earth view map showing railway line.

3.4 Noise

Portion of the mining permit area is classified uncategorised as shown on the land use map. The remaining part is classified as cultivated land. The project is approximately 561.14 m from the last house of Botleng community. The noise to be generated at the proposed project operation is expected to temporarily increase the noise level of the area. Blasting noise will be instantaneous and of short duration, it will be occurring only twice a week. Crushing and transporting of the material will generate noise daily. Community members will be notified 2 days before blasting activities. The significance of noise on the surrounding environment is therefore deemed to be of low significance. Mitigation measure should be implemented to ensure employees behave in an acceptable manner while on site in order to lessen the noise impact of the proposed activity on the surrounding environment.

3.5 Socio-economic

The Motau Mining Services' Mining Permit project is located within the Magisterial District of Delmas under the jurisdiction of the Victor Khanye Local Municipality, situated in the Nkangala District Municipality. The Municipality covers a geographical area of about 1.567 square kilometres of the western Highveld of Mpumalanga Province and it comprises of Delmas, Botleng, Sundra, Eloff and Delpark towns and settlements. The overall population of the Victor Khanye Local Municipality as per stats 2016 is 84 151 inclusive of all the nine wards.

Table 1: population of Victor khanye Local Municipality per Ward

WARD	POPULATION	SQUARE KILOMETER	PEOPLE PER SQUARE	
Ward 1	6231	1.4	4469.6	
Ward 2	5745	5	1140.1	
Ward 3	12765	45.4	281.1	
Ward 4	6023	0.728	8275.2	
Ward 5	7469	1.6	4650.1	
Ward 6	6525	3.7	1741.9	
Ward 7	10230	824.7	12.4	
Ward 8	7172	62.5	114.8	
Ward 9	13292	644.9	20.6	

Economic sectors

Delmas is the primary node in the Victor Khanye municipal area. Delmas is the primary node in the Victor Khanye municipal area. The municipality is predominantly rural in nature, with minor economic concentrations in the small towns of Botleng and Eloff, with urban areas comprised of residential area with supportive services such as business, social facilities, etc. The Municipal's economy is relatively diverse, with the largest output sector and a proportionate contribution being agriculture followed by community services and trade. During recent years, the total output of the agriculture sector experienced significant levels of growth while the mining and minerals sector declined.

The municipality's rural area(s) is primarily composed of extensive commercial agriculture, particularly maize, with an estimated annual production of 230 000 to 250 000 metric tons. Since the Delmas region is a "high potential" agricultural area, it is important to protect the agricultural land from urban sprawl and mining, etc. Mining activities are concentrated mainly on coal and silica in the Delmas area and successively, 2 million metric tons of silica are mined annually in the municipality.

Population demographics

The population of victor Khanye Local Municipality has grown significantly since 2011 increasing from 56 335 to 84 151, which respresent a hrowth of 2.3% since (Census 2016). The local municipality represent the largest population growth in Mpumalanga Province. The growth is also shown in the significant growth is the number of household's units' from 12 478 in 1996 to 24 276 in 2016 (representing an increase in 53% as a result of the population's exponential growth). However, the Victor Khanye Local Municipality comprises only 5, 8% of the total households in the Nkangala District Municipality by implication that indicates that the municipality should provide services to more household. (IDP 2017-2021)

Education

It was denoted that about 25% of the population above 15 years of age has had no schooling or did not complete primary school. Consequently, of that number 5 528 are basically illiterate and thus future meaningful employment prospects are virtually impossible. A further 41% of the population did not complete the schooling curriculum and therefore did not reach the level of matric.

Employment and income

The unemployment rate based on the 2016 definition rest on 21.6 which is relatively high considering the economic activity in the area. However, the employment situation is expected

to improve over the medium term with additional jobs in the mining sector.

As per stats SA 2016, the income level per household is considered a better indicator of poverty and reflects that at least 42 % can be classified as indigent as they earn less than R1,600 per month. There is a negative trend developing as more households have reportedly dropped below the poverty line. The municipality ranks the 9th with respect to the overall province statistics standing.

The low-income levels per household in the society correlates with the low level of education in the region. Leading industries in employment comprises of trade (18%), Agriculture (18.2%), community services contributing (14.3%) and mining which has grown as an employer and now contributing 12.7%. The high rate of unemployment and illiteracy within the municipal area is an indicator of the need for economic development to create opportunities for employment. No local employment opportunities are expected during the prospecting phase, however, confirmation of a viable mineral resource and possible establishment of a mine may help address the challenges faced by the communities affected by the project going forth.

3.6 Description of current land uses

The current land uses in the region include cultivated land and uncategorized land as shown in Figure 32 below.

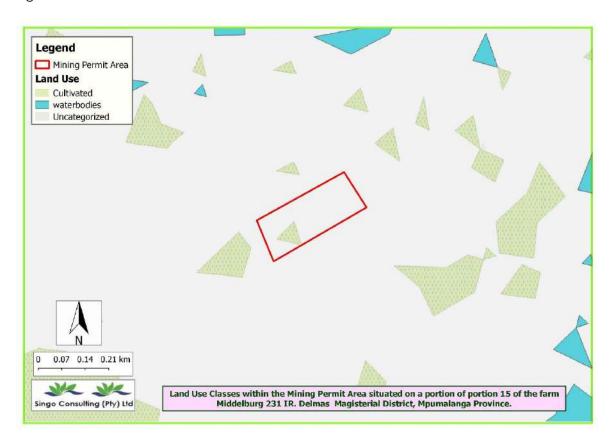


Figure 32: Land use map

3.7 Description of site-specific environmental features and infrastructure

The following table provides a description of the land uses and/or prominent features that currently occur within a 500 m radius of the site:

Land use character	Yes	No	Description
Natural area	Yes		The area is virgin ground with minimal vegetation
			cover. Immediate surrounding areas are being used
			for agricultural purpose and mining. The proposed
			activity will entail overburden removal, commodities
			extraction, in-pit crushing and hauling. These
			activities will be limited to sections demarcated for
			working purposes.
Low-density residential		No	
Medium-density residential	Yes		The project is located approximately 1.82 km South
			of Botleng.
High-density residential		No	
Informal residential		No	
Retail commercial and		No	
warehousing			
Light industrial		No	
Medium industrial		No	
Heavy industrial		No	
Power station		No	
Office/consulting room		No	
Military or police base/		No	
station/compound			
Soil heap or slimes dam		No	
Quarry, sand, mine or borrow pit		No	
Dam or reservoir		No	
Hospital/Medical Centre		No	
School or crèche		No	
School		No	
Tertiary education facility		No	
Church		No	
Old age home		No	
Sewage treatment plant		No	
Train station or shunting yard		No	
Railway line		No	
Major (road 4 lines or more)		No	
River, stream or wetland		No	
Agriculture	Yes		The project area is surrounded by land used for
			agricultural purposes, particularly grains farming.

Land use character	Yes	No	Description
Nature conservation area		No	
Mountain, hill or ridge		No	
Museum		No	
Historical building		No	
Plantation		No	
Landfill/waste treatment site		No	
Archaeological sites		No	
Other land uses		No	

3.8 Environmental and current land use map

Show all environmental, and current land use features. Provide a list of the potential impacts identified of the activities described in the initial site layout that will be undertaken, as informed by both the typical known impacts of such activities, and as informed by the consultations with affected parties together with the significance, probability, and duration of the impacts. Please indicate the extent to which they can be reversed, the extent to which they may cause irreplaceable loss of resources, and can be avoided, managed or mitigated.

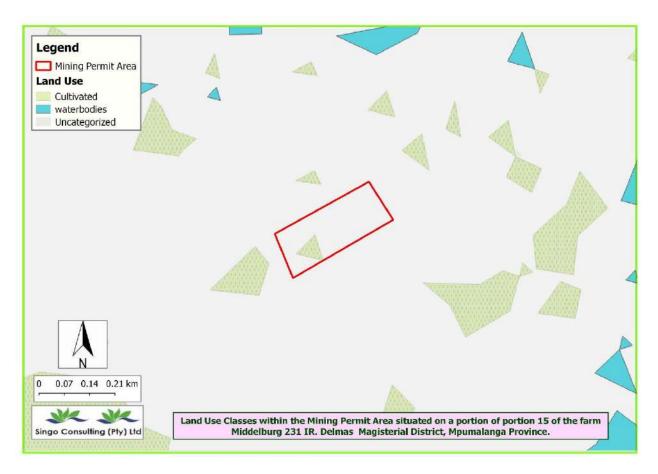


Figure 33: Current land use map, project area highlighted by a red rectangle.

3.9 Impacts and risks identified, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts

Provide a list of the potential impacts identified of the activities described in the initial site layout that will be undertaken, as informed by both the typical known impacts of such activities, and as informed by the consultations with affected parties together with the significance, probability, and duration of the impacts. Please indicate the extent to which they can be reversed, the extent to which they may cause irreplaceable loss of resources, and can be avoided, managed or mitigated.

The following potential impacts were identified of each main activity in each phase. The significance rating was determined using the methodology as explained. Methodology Used in Determining and Ranking the Significance. The impact rating listed below was determined for each impact prior to bringing the proposed mitigation measures into consideration. The degree of mitigation indicates the possibility of partial, full or no mitigation of the identified impact.

3.9.1 Stripping and stockpiling of topsoil

Visual intrusion associated with the establishment of the mining area.

Rating: Medium-High Degree of Mitigation: Partial

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability Frequency			0.90	
2	5	2	3	5	5	5	15	

Dust nuisance caused by soil disturbance.

Rating: Medium Degree of mitigation: Partial

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency			
2	4	2	2.6	5	5	5	13	

Noise nuisance caused by machinery stripping and stockpiling the topsoil.

Rating: Medium Degree of mitigation: Partial

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance	
Severi	y Duration	Extent	·	Probability	Frequency			
2	4	2	2.6	5	5	5	13	

Infestation of the topsoil heaps by weeds or invader plants.

Rating: Low-Medium Degree of mitigation: Full

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent	7	Probability	Frequency		

3	4	1	2.6	5	2	3.5	9

Loss of topsoil due to incorrect storm water management.

Rating: Medium

Degree of mitigation: Full

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
3	4	1	2.6	5	4	4.5	11.7

Contamination of area with hydrocarbons or hazardous waste materials.

Rating: Medium-High

Degree of mitigation: Full

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
4	4	2	3.3	5	5	5	16.5

3.9.2 Blasting

Health and safety risk posed by blasting activities.

Rating: Medium

Degree of mitigation: Full

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency	Likeliilood	
4	4	1	3	5	2	3.5	10.5

Dust nuisance caused by blasting activities.

Rating: Low-Medium

Degree of mitigation: None

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
2	1	2	1.6	5	2	3.5	5.6

Noise nuisance caused by blasting activities.

3.9.3 Excavation

Visual intrusion associated with the excavation activities.

Rating: Medium-High Degree of mitigation: Partial

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
2	5	2	3	5	5	5	15

Dust nuisance due to excavation activities.

Rating: Medium

Degree of mitigation: Partial

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
2	4	2	2.6	5	5	5	13

Noise nuisance generated by excavation equipment.

Rating: Medium

Degree of mitigation: Partial

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		o.gouo
2	4	1	2.3	4	5	4.5	10.4

Unsafe working conditions for employees.

Rating: Medium-High

Degree of mitigation: Full

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency	Likeliilood	0.9
4	4	1	3	5	5	5	15

Negative impact of the fauna and flora of the area.

Rating: Low

Degree of mitigation: Full

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
2	1	1	1.3	5	1	3	3.9

Contamination of area with hydrocarbons or hazardous waste materials.

Rating: Medium

Degree of mitigation: Full

Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Frequency	Likelihood	Significance
4	4	2	3.3	4	5	4.5	14.9

Weed and invader plant infestation of the area.

Rating: Low-Medium

Degree of mitigation: Full

				Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
	Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
ľ	3	4	1	2.6	5	2	2	5.2

3.9.4 In-pit crushing

Dust nuisance due to the crushing activities.

Rating: Medium

Degree of mitigation: Full

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent	-	Probability	Frequency		_
3	3	2	2.6	5	5	5	13

Noise nuisance generated by the crushing activities.

Rating: Medium

Degree of mitigation: Partial

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
3	4	1	2.6	4	5	4.5	11.7

Contamination of area with hydrocarbons or hazardous waste materials.

Rating: Medium

Degree of mitigation: Full

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent	·	Probability	Frequency		
4	4	2	3.3	4	5	4.5	14.9

3.9.5 Stockpiling and transporting

Visual intrusion associated with the stockpiled material and vehicles transporting material.

Rating: Medium

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
2	4	2	2.6	4	5	4.5	11.7

Loss of material due to ineffective storm water handling

Rating: Low-Medium Degree of mitigation: Partial

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
2	4	1	2.3	4	3	3.5	8

Weed and invader plant infestation of the area due to the disturbance of the soil

Rating: Low-Medium

Degree of mitigation: Full

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		0.9
2	4	2	2.6	4	2	3	7.8

Dust nuisance from stockpiled material and vehicles transporting the material

Rating: Medium

Degree of mitigation: Full

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		g
2	4	2	2.6	4	5	4.5	11.7

Degradation of access roads

Rating: Medium

Degree of mitigation: Full

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
3	4	2	3	4	5	4.5	13.5

Noise nuisance caused by vehicles

Rating: Medium

Degree of mitigation: Partial

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		0.9
2	4	2	2.6	4	5	4.5	11.7

Contamination of area with hydrocarbons or hazardous waste materials

Rating: Medium

Degree of mitigation: Full

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
4	4	2	3.3	4	5	4.5	14.9

3.9.6 Sloping and landscaping during rehabilitation

Soil erosion

Rating: Low-Medium

Degree of mitigation: Full

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
4	4	1	3	3	3	3	9

Health and safety risk posed by un-sloped areas

Rating: Medium-High

Degree of mitigation: Full

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
4	5	1	3.3	5	5	5	16.5

Dust nuisance caused during sloping and landscaping activities

Rating: Low-Medium

Degree of mitigation: Partial

Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Frequency	Likelihood	Significance
2	3	1	2	4	5	4.5	9

Noise nuisance caused by machinery

Rating: Low-Medium

Degree of mitigation: Partial

				Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severi	by Durc	ation	Extent		Probability	Frequency		0.9
2	1	I	2	1.6	3	5	4	6.4

Contamination of area with hydrocarbons or hazardous waste materials

Rating: Low-Medium

Degree of mitigation: Full

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
4	4	1	3	3	1	2	6

3.9.7 Replacing of topsoil and rehabilitation of disturbed area

Loss of reinstated topsoil due to the absence of vegetation

Rating: Low-Medium

Degree of mitigation: Full

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
3	3	1	2.3	3	2	2.5	5.8

Infestation of the area by weed and invader plants

Rating: Low-Medium

Degree of mitigation: Full

				Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Seve	rity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		0.9
3		4	1	2.6	4	2	3	7.8

3.10 Methodology for the assessment of the potential environmental, social and cultural impacts

Describe how the significance, probability, and duration of the aforesaid identified impacts that were identified through the consultation process was determined in order to decide the extent to which the initial site layout needs revision.

3.10.1 **Definitions and concepts**

3.10.1.1 Environmental significance

The concept of significance is at the core of impact identification, evaluation and decision making. The concept remains largely undefined and there is no international consensus on a single definition. The following common elements are recognised from the various interpretations:

- Environmental significance is a value judgement.
- The degree of environmental significance depends on the nature of the impact.
- The importance is rated in terms of both biophysical and socio-economic values.
- Determining significance involves the amount of change to the environment perceived to be acceptable to affected communities.

Significance can be differentiated into impact magnitude and impact significance. Impact magnitude is the measurable change (i.e. intensity, duration and likelihood). Impact significance is the value placed on the change by different affected parties (i.e. level of acceptability) (DEAT (2002) Impact Significance, Integrated Environmental Management, Information Series 5).

The concept of risk has two dimensions, namely the consequence of an event or set of circumstances, and the likelihood of particular consequences being realised (Environment Australia (1999) Environmental Risk Management).

3.10.1.2 Impact

The positive or negative effects on human well-being and/or the environment.

3.10.1.3 Consequence

The intermediate or final outcome of an event or situation, or the result on the environment of an event.

3.10.1.4 Likelihood

A qualitative term covering both probability and frequency.

3.10.1.5 Frequency

The number of occurrences of a defined event in a given time or rate.

3.10.1.6 Probability

The likelihood of a specific outcome measured by the ratio of a specific outcome to the total number of possible outcomes.

3.10.1.7 Environment

Surroundings in which an organisation operates, including air, water, land, natural resources,

flora, fauna, humans and their interrelation (ISO 14004, 1996).

3.10.1.8 Methodology that will be used

The environmental significance assessment methodology is based on the following determination:

ENVIRONMENTAL SIGNIFICANCE = OVERALL CONSEQUENCE X OVERALL LIKELIHOOD

Determination of overall consequence

Consequence analysis is a mixture of quantitative and qualitative information; the outcome can be positive or negative. Several factors determine consequence. For the purpose of determining the environmental significance in terms of consequence, the following factors were chosen: Severity/Intensity, Duration and Extent/Spatial Scale. Each factor is assigned a rating of 1 to 5, as described in the following tables.

Determination of severity/intensity

Severity relates to the nature of the event, aspect or impact on the environment and describes how severe the aspects impact the biophysical and socio-economic environment. The following section indicates the overall rating for severity, taking into consideration the various criteria.

3.10.1.9 Severity rating

Type of	Rating						
criteria	1	2	3	4	5		
Quantitative	0-20%	21-40%	41-60%	61-80%	81-100%		
Qualitative	Insignificant/ No	Small /	Significant/	Great/very	Disastrous,		
	harmful	Potentially	harmful	harmful	extremely		
		harmful			harmful		
Social/	Acceptable/	Slightly	Intolerable/	Unacceptable/	Totally		
community	I&AP satisfied	tolerable /	sporadic	widespread	unacceptable/		
response		Possible	complaints	complaints	possible legal		
		objections			action		
Irreversibility	Very low cost to	Low cost to	Substantial	High cost to	Prohibitive cost		
	mitigate/	mitigate	cost to	mitigate	to mitigate/		
	High potential		mitigate/		Little or no		
	to mitigate		potential to		mechanism to		
	impacts to level		mitigate		mitigate impact		
	of		impacts/		Irreversible		
	insignificance/		potential to				
	easily reversible		reverse impact				
Biophysical	Insignificant	Moderate	Significant	Very significant	Disastrous		
(air quality,	change/	change/	change/	change/	change/		
water	deterioration or	deterioration	deterioration	deterioration or	deterioration or		

disturbance	or	or disturbance	disturbance	disturbance
	disturbance			
	disturbance			

Determination of duration

Duration refers to the amount of time that the environment will be affected by the event, risk or impact, if no intervention e.g. remedial action takes place.

Rating of duration

Rating	Description
1	Up to 1 month
2	1-3 months (quarter)
3	3-12 months
4	1-10 years
5	Beyond 10 years

Determination of extent/spatial scale

Extent or spatial scale is the area affected by the event, aspect or impact.

Rating of extent/spatial scale

Rating	Description
1	Immediate, fully contained area
2	Surrounding area
3	Within business unit area of responsibility
4	Within the farm/neighboring farm area
5	Regional, national, international

Determination of overall consequence

Overall consequence is determined by adding the factors determined above and summarised below, and dividing the sum by 3.

Example of calculating overall consequence

Consequence	Rating
Severity	Example 4
Duration	Example 2
Extent	Example 4
Subtotal	10
Total consequence (subtotal divided by 3)	3.3

DETERMINATION OF LIKELIHOOD

The determination of likelihood is a combination of Frequency and Probability. Each factor is assigned a rating of 1 to 5, as described in the following.

Determination of frequency

Frequency refers to how often the specific activity, related to the event, aspect or impact, is undertaken.

Rating of frequency

Rating	Description
1	Once a year or once/more during operation
2	Once/more in 6 months
3	Once/more a month
4	Once/more a week
5	Daily

Determination of probability

Probability refers to how often the activity or aspect has an impact on the environment.

Rating of probability

Rating	Description
1	Almost never/almost impossible
2	Very seldom/highly unlikely
3	Infrequent/unlikely/seldom
4	Often/regularly/likely/possible
5	Daily/highly likely/definitely

Overall likelihood

Overall likelihood is calculated by adding the factors determined above and summarised below, and dividing the sum by 2.

Example of calculating overall Likelihood

Consequence	Rating
Frequency	Example 4
Probability	Example 2
Subtotal	6
Total likelihood (subtotal divided by 2)	3

3.10.2 Determination of overall environmental significance

The multiplication of overall consequence with overall likelihood will provide the environmental significance, which is a number that will fall into a range of low, low-medium, medium-high or high, as shown in the table below.

3.10.2.1 Determination of overall environmental significance

Significance or	Low	Low-medium	Medium	Medium-high	High
risk					
Overall	1-4.9	5-9.9	10-14.9	15–19.9	20-25
consequence					
X overall					
likelihood					

3.10.2.2 Qualitative description or magnitude of environmental significance

Significance or	Low	Low-medium	Medium	Medium-high	High
risk					
Impact	Impact is of	Impact is of	Impact is real,	Impact is real	Impact is of the
magnitude	very low order	low order and	and potentially	and substantial	highest order
	and therefore	therefore likely	substantial in	in relation to	possible.
	likely to have	to have little	relation to	other impacts.	Unacceptable.
	very little real	real effect.	other impacts.	Pose a risk to	Fatal flaw.
	effect.	Acceptable.	Can pose a risk	the company.	
	Acceptable.		to company.	Unacceptable.	
Action	Maintain	Maintain	Implement	Improve	Implement
required	current	current	monitoring.	management	significant
	management	management	Investigate	measures to	mitigation
	measures.	measures.	mitigation	reduce risk.	measures or
	Where possible	Implement	measures and		implement
	improve.	monitoring and	improve		alternatives.
		evaluate to	management		
		determine	measures to		
		potential	reduce risk,		
		increase in risk.	where possible.		
		Where possible			
		improve.			

This description is qualitative and an indication of the nature or magnitude environmental significance. It guides the prioritisations and decision-making process associated with this event, aspect or impact.

3.10.3 Description of environmental significance and related action required

Based on the above, the significance rating scale has been determined as follows:

High	Of the highest order possible within the bounds of impacts which could occur. In the case of negative impacts, there would be no possible mitigation and/or remedial activity to offset the impact at the spatial or time scale for which it was predicted. In the case of positive impacts, there is no real alternative to achieving the benefit.
Medium-high	Impacts of a substantial order. In the case of negative impacts, mitigation and/or remedial activity would be feasible but difficult, expensive, time consuming or some combination of these. In the case of positive impacts, other means of achieving this benefit would be feasible, but these would be more difficult, expensive, time-consuming or some combination of these.
Medium	Impact would be real but not substantial within the bounds of those, which could occur. In the case of negative impacts, mitigation and/or remedial activity would be both feasible and fairly easily possible. In case of positive impacts, other means of achieving these benefits would be about equal in time, cost and effort.
Low-medium	Impact would be of a low order and with little real effect. In the case of negative impacts, mitigation and/or remedial activity would be either easily achieved of little would be required, or both. In case of positive impacts alternative means for achieving this benefit would likely be easier, cheaper, more effective, less time-consuming, or some combination of these.
Low impact would be negligible	In the case of negative impacts, almost no mitigation and or remedial activity would be needed, and any minor steps, which might be needed, would be easy, cheap and simple. In the case of positive impacts, alternative means would almost all likely be better, in one or a number of ways, than this means of achieving the benefit.
Insignificant	There would be a no impact at all – not even a very low impact on the system or any of its parts.

3.11 The positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity (in terms of the initial site layout) and alternatives will have on the environment and the community that may be affected

Provide a discussion in terms of advantages and disadvantages of the initial site layout compared to alternative layout options to accommodate concerns raised by affected parties.

The proposed mine area will be established on a field which is being utilized for cattle grazing with minimal vegetation cover. The adjacent land is being utilised for agricultural purposes. Upon closure of the mining area, the land will, once again, be used for agricultural purposes.

Due to the distance from residential area to the mine, little to no significantly negative impacts

on the community could be identified. The dust and noise impacts that may emanate from the mining area during the operational phase could have a negative impact on the surrounding community if the mitigation measures proposed in this document are not implemented and managed on-site. The operation of the mine will, however, also have a number of positive impacts, such as job creation for skilled, semi-skilled and un-skilled workers. The proposed mine will, therefore, contribute to upgrading/ maintaining infrastructure in and around Delmas area, which will indirectly contribute to the economy of the area.

3.12 The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk

With regard to the issues and concerns raised by affected parties provide a list of the issues raised and an assessment/discussion of the mitigation or site layout alternatives available to accommodate or address their concerns, together with an assessment of the impacts or risks associated with the mitigation or alternatives considered.

3.12.1 Visual mitigation

The risk of the proposed mining activities having a negative impact on the aesthetic quality of the surrounding environment can be reduced to medium risk through the implementation of the following mitigation measures:

- The site must be kept neat and in good condition at all times.
- Upon closure, the site must be rehabilitated and sloped to ensure that the visual impact on the aesthetic value of the area is minimal.

3.12.2 Dust handling

The risk of dust generated from the proposed mining activities having a negative impact on the surrounding environment can be reduced to low-medium through the implementation of the following mitigation measures:

- Dust liberation into the surrounding environment must be effectively controlled using *interalia*, water spraying and/or other dust-allaying agents.
- The site manager must ensure continuous assessment of all dust suppression equipment to confirm its effectiveness in addressing dust suppression.
- Access road speeds must be limited to 40km/h to prevent excessive dust generation.
- Roads must be sprayed with water or an environmentally friendly dust allaying agent, that contains no Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCBs) (e.g. DAS products), if dust is generated above acceptable limits.
- The in-pit crusher plant must have operational water sprayers to alleviate dust generation from the conveyor belts.

3.12.3 Noise handling

The risk of noise, generated from the proposed mining activities, having a negative impact on the surrounding environment can be reduced to low-medium through the implementation of the following mitigation measures:

- The applicant must ensure that employees and staff conduct themselves in an acceptable manner while on site, both during work hours and after hours.
- No loud music may be permitted at the mining area.
- All mining vehicles must be equipped with silencers and kept roadworthy in terms of the Road Transport Act.
- The type, duration and timing of the blasting procedures must be planned with due cognisance of other land users and structures in the vicinity.
- Surrounding landowners must be notified, in writing, prior to blasting occasions.

3.12.4 Management of weed or invader plants

The risk of weeds or invader plants invading the disturbed area can be reduced to low through the implementation of the following mitigation measures:

- A weed and invader plant control management plan must be implemented at the site to ensure eradication of all listed invader plants in terms of Conservation of Agricultural Act (Act No 43 1983).
- Management must take responsibility to control declared invader or exotic species on the rehabilitated areas. The following control methods can be used:
 - o The plants can be uprooted, felled or cut off and destroyed completely.
 - o The plants can be treated with an herbicide that is registered for use in connection therewith and in accordance with the directions for the use of such an herbicide.
- The temporary topsoil stockpiles must be kept free of weeds.

3.12.5 Storm water handling

The risk of contamination through dirty storm water escaping from work areas, or erosion or loss of material caused by uncontrolled storm water flowing through the mining area, can be reduced to low by implementing the following mitigation measures:

- Storm water must be diverted around the topsoil heaps, stockpile areas and access roads to prevent erosion and loss of material.
- Runoff water must also be diverted around the stockpile areas with trenches and contour structures to prevent erosion of the work areas.

- Mining must be conducted in accordance with the Best Practice Guideline for small scale mining that relates to storm water management, erosion and sediment control and waste management, developed by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), and any other conditions the DWS may impose:
 - O Clean water (e.g. rainwater) must be kept clean and routed to a natural watercourse by a system separate from the dirty water system. Clean water must be prevented from running or spilling into dirty water systems.
 - Dirty water must be collected and contained in a system separate from the clean water system.
 - o Dirty water must be prevented from spilling/seeping into clean water systems.
 - The storm water management plan must apply for the entire life cycle of the mine and over different hydrological cycles (rainfall patterns).
 - The statutory requirements of various regulatory agencies and the interests of stakeholders must be considered and incorporated into the storm water management plan.

3.12.6 Management of health and safety risks

The health and safety risk posed by the proposed mining activities can be reduced to low through the implementation of the following mitigation measures:

- The type, duration and timing of the blasting procedures must be planned with due cognisance of other land users and structures in the vicinity,
- The surrounding landowners and communities must be informed, in writing, ahead of any blasting event.
- Measures to limit fly rock must be taken.
- Audible warning of a pending blast must be given at least 3 minutes before the blast.
- All fly rock (with diameters of 150 mm and larger) which falls beyond the working area, together with the rock spill, must be collected and removed,
- Workers must have access to the correct PPE, as required by law.
- All operations must comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OHSA).

3.12.7 Waste management

The risk of waste generation having a negative impact on the surrounding environment can be reduced to low through by implementing the following mitigation measures:

- No processing area or waste pile may be established within 100 m of the edge of any river channel or other water bodies.
- Regular vehicle maintenance may only take place within the service bay area of the offsite workshop. If emergency repairs are needed on equipment unable to move to the
 workshop, drip trays must be present. All waste products must be disposed of in a 200 L
 closed container/bin to be removed from the emergency service area to the workshop
 to ensure proper disposal.
- Any effluents containing oil, grease or other industrial substances must be collected in a suitable receptacle and removed from the site, either for resale or for appropriate disposal at a recognised facility.
- Spills must be cleaned up immediately to the satisfaction of the Regional Manager by removing the spillage and the polluted soil and disposing of it at a recognised facility.
 Proof hereof should be filed.
- Suitable covered receptacles should be available always and conveniently placed for waste disposal.
- Non-biodegradable refuse, such as glass bottles, plastic bags, metal scrap, etc., should
 be stored in a container with a closable lid at a collecting point, collected on a regular
 basis and disposed of at a recognised landfill site. Specific precautions should be taken
 to prevent refuse from being dumped on or near the mine area.
- Biodegradable refuse generated should be handled as indicated above.

3.12.8 Management of access roads

The risk on the condition of the roads, as a result of the proposed mining activities, can be reduced to low-medium by implementing the following mitigation measures:

- Storm water must be diverted around the access roads to prevent erosion.
- Erosion of access road: Vehicular movement must be restricted to existing access routes to prevent criss-crossing of tracks through undisturbed areas. Rutting and erosion of the access road as a result of the mining activities should be repaired by the applicant.

3.12.9 Topsoil handling

The risk of topsoil loss can be reduced to low by implementing the following mitigation measures:

 Where applicable, the first 300 mm of topsoil should be removed in strips and stored along the boundary of the mining area. Stockpilling of topsoil must be done to protect it from erosion, which includes mixing it with overburden or other material. The topsoil must be used to cover the rehabilitated area and improve the establishment of natural vegetation.

- The temporary topsoil stockpiles of each removed strip must be kept weed free.
- Topsoil stockpiles must be placed on a levelled area and measures should be implemented to safeguard the piles from being washed away in the event of heavy rain/storm water.
- Topsoil heaps should not exceed 1.5 m, to preserve micro-organisms in the topsoil, which can be lost due to compaction and lack of oxygen.
- Should natural vegetation not establish on the heaps within 6 months of stockpiling, it
 must be planted with an indigenous grass species.
- Storm and runoff water should be diverted around the stockpile area and access roads to prevent erosion.

3.12.10 Protection of fauna and flora

The risk on the fauna and flora of the footprint area, as well as the surrounding environment, as a result of the proposed mining activities, can be reduced to low by implementing the following mitigation measures:

- The site manager must ensure that no fauna is caught, killed, harmed, sold or played with.
- Workers must be instructed to report any animals that may be trapped in the working area.
- No snares may be set or nests raided for eggs or young.
- No plants or trees may be removed without the approval of the Environmental Control
 Officer (ECO).

3.13 Motivation where no alternative sites were considered

Motau Mining Services identified the growing need for the applied commodities resources. In this light, the applicant identified the proposed area as the preferred and only viable site alternative because of its immediate availability backed by data, which has proven that resources are available in the area. The establishment of an open cast in this un-utilised area was found to be most viable.

Various project alternatives were considered during the planning phase of the project and the preferred alternatives proved to be:

- The open cast mining has been identified as the most effective method to produce the desired products.
- The use of temporary infrastructure will reduce the impact on the environment and decrease closure objectives with regard to infrastructure decommissioning.
- The tar road extends from the provincial road R42. This road will be used to access and exit the permit area.

3.14 Statement motivating the alternative development location within overall site

Provide a statement motivating the final site layout that is proposed.

The open cast mine has been identified as the most cost-effective method to produce the desired products. The proposed method will produce any residual (overburden) waste to be disposed of. Due to the remote location of the mine area, the potential impacts on the surrounding environment, associated with open cast mining, is considered of low significance. It is proposed that all mining-related infrastructure will be contained within the boundaries of the mining area. As no permanent infrastructure will be established on site, the layout/position of the temporary infrastructure will be determined by the mining progress and available space in the 5 ha mining area.

3.15 Process undertaken to identify, assess and rank impacts and risk of site activities

Full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site (In respect of the final site layout plan) through the life of the activity, including (i) a description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the environmental impact assessment process and (ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures.

During the impact assessment process, several potential impacts were identified of each main activity in each phase. An initial significance rating was determined for each potential impact, should the mitigation measures proposed in this document not be implemented on-site. The impact assessment process continued to identify mitigation measures to address the impact that the proposed mining activity may have on the surrounding environment. A significance rating was again determined for each impact using a relevant methodology. The impact ratings listed in the following section was determined for each impact after bringing the proposed mitigation measures into consideration and therefore represents the final layout/activity proposal.

3.15.1 Stripping and stockpiling of topsoil

Visual intrusion associated with the establishment of the mining area.

Rating: Medium

Carranth	Dometica	Frederical	Consequence	Dura la sula ilila e	Francis	Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
2	4	2	2.6	5	5	5	13

Dust nuisance caused by the disturbance of the soil

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent	·	Probability	Frequency	Likeliilood	
1	1	1	1	3	2	2.5	2.5

Noise nuisance caused by machinery stripping and stockpiling the topsoil

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency	Likelillood	
1	1	2	1.3	3	2	2.5	3.3

Infestation of the topsoil heaps by weeds or invader plants

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent	·	Probability	Frequency		_
3	1	1	1.6	3	2	2.5	4

Loss of topsoil due to incorrect storm water management

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency	Likeliilood	0.9
3	1	1	1.6	3	2	2.5	4

Contamination of area with hydrocarbons or hazardous waste materials

Rating: Low

Consequer	ce	Likelihood	Significance
-----------	----	------------	--------------

Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
4	1	1	3	2	1	1.5	4.5

3.15.2 **Blasting**

Health and safety risk posed by blasting activities

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency	Likeliliood	3.g3un00
4	1	1	3	2	1	1.5	4.5

Dust nuisance caused by blasting activities

Rating: Low – Medium

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
2	1	2	1.6	5	2	3.5	5.6

Noise nuisance caused by blasting activities

Rating: Low – Medium

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
2	1	2	1.6	5	2	3.5	5.6

3.15.3 Excavation

Visual intrusion associated with the excavation activities

Rating: Medium

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent	·	Probability	Frequency		_
2	4	2	2.6	5	5	5	13

Dust nuisance due to excavation activities

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		

1	1	1	1	3	3	3	3

Noise nuisance generated by excavation equipment

Rating: Low – Medium

Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Frequency	Likelihood	Significance
1	4	1	2	3	3	3	6

Unsafe working conditions for employees

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent	·	Probability	Frequency		
4	1	1	2	2	1	1.5	3

Negative impact on the fauna and flora of the area

Rating: Low

Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Frequency	Likelihood	Significance
2	1	1	1.3	1	1	1	1.3

Contamination of area with hydrocarbons or hazardous waste materials

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		0.90
4	1	1	2	3	1	2	4

Weed and invader plant infestation of the area

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
3	1	1	1.6	2	2	2	3.2

3.15.4 Crushing

Dust nuisance due to the crushing activities

Rating: Low – Medium

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
2	3	1	2	2	3	2.5	5

Noise nuisance generated by the crushing activities

Rating: Low – Medium

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
2	4	1	2.3	2	3	2.5	5.8

Contamination of area with hydrocarbons or hazardous waste materials

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency	LIKEIIIIOOG	o.gouo
4	1	1	2	2	2	2	4

3.15.5 Stockpiling and transporting

Visual intrusion associated with the stockpiled material and vehicles transporting the material.

Rating: Low – Medium

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency	zikeiiilood	
2	4	2	2.6	2	3	2.5	6.5

Loss of material due to ineffective storm water handling.

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent	-	Probability	Frequency		_
2	1	1	1.3	2	1	1.5	2

Weed and invader plant infestation of the area due to the disturbance of the soil.

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency	Likeliilood	
2	1	1	1.3	4	2	3	3.9

Dust nuisance from stockpiled material and vehicles transporting the material.

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency	Likeliilood	o.gou
1	1	1	1	2	3	2.5	2.5

Degradation of access roads.

Rating: Low – Medium

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency	LIKCIIIIOOU	
3	1	2	2	3	3	3	6

Noise nuisance caused by vehicles.

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency	Likeliilood	J
1	1	2	1.3	2	3	2.5	3.3

Contamination of area with hydrocarbons or hazardous waste materials.

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency	Likeiiiioou	
4	1	1	2	2	2	2	4

3.15.6 Sloping and landscaping during rehabilitation

Soil erosion

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency	Likeliilood	
4	1	1	2	2	1	1.5	3

Health and safety risk posed by un-sloped areas.

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		J.

4	1	1	2	2	1	1.5	3

Dust nuisance caused during sloping and landscaping activities.

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
1	1	1	1	2	1	1.5	1.5

Noise nuisance caused by machinery.

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency	Lincollinoud	J
2	1	2	1.6	2	1	1.5	2.4

Contamination of area with hydrocarbons or hazardous waste materials.

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
4	1	1	2	2	1	1.5	3

3.15.7 Replacing of topsoil and rehabilitation of disturbed area

Loss of reinstated topsoil due to the absence of vegetation.

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency	Likeliilood	0.3
3	1	1	1.6	3	2	2.5	4

Infestation of the area by weed and invader plants.

Rating: Low

			Consequence			Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent		Probability	Frequency		
3	1	1	1.6	2	2	2	3.2

3.16 Assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk

This section of the report must consider all the known typical impacts of each of the activities (including those that could or should have been identified by knowledgeable persons and not only those that were raised by registered I&APs).

NAME OF ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE	SIGNIFICANCE	MITIGATION TYPE	SIGNIFICANCE
E.g. for prospecting - drill site, site	Including the		In which impact is	if not mitigated	Modify, remedy, control, or stop	if mitigated
camp, ablution facility,	potential impacts for		anticipated, e.g.		through, e.g. noise control	
accommodation, equipment	cumulative impacts,		construction,		measures, storm water control,	
storage, sample storage, site office	e.g. dust, noise,		commissioning,		dust control, rehabilitation,	
and access route. E.g. for mining -	drainage, surface		operational		design measures, blasting	
excavations, blasting, stockpiles,	disturbance, fly rock		decommissioning,		controls, avoidance, relocation	
discard dumps or dams, loading,	and surface water		closure, post-		and alternative activity. Modify	
hauling and transport, water supply	contamination,		closure.		through alternative method.	
dams, boreholes, accommodation,	groundwater				Control through noise control.	
offices, ablution, stores workshops,	contamination, and				Control through management	
processing plant, storm water	air pollution.				and monitoring through	
control, berms, roads, pipelines,					rehabilitation.	
power lines, conveyors, etc.						
Stripping and stockpiling of	Visual intrusion	The visual impact may	Site	Medium -	Control: Implementation of	Medium
topsoil	associated with	affect the residents of	establishment	High	proper housekeeping	
	the establishment	the immediate area.	/construction			
	of the mining area		phase			
	Dust nuisance	Dust will be contained		Medium	Control: Dust suppression	Low
	caused by the	within the property				
	disturbance of soil	boundaries and will				
		therefore affect only				
		the landowner.				
	Noise nuisance	The noise impact	-	Medium	Control: Noise control	Low

NAME OF ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE	SIGNIFICANCE	MITIGATION TYPE	SIGNIFICANCE
	caused by	should be contained			measures	
	machinery	within the boundaries				
	stripping and	of the property, but				
	stockpiling the	might have a periodic				
	topsoil	impact on the closest				
		residents of Botleng				
		community.				
	Infestation of the	Biodiversity		Low-medium	Control and remedy:	Low
	topsoil heaps by				Implementation of weed	
	weeds and				control	
	invader plants					
	Loss of topsoil due	Loss of topsoil will		Medium	Control: Storm water	Low
	to incorrect storm	affect the			management	
	water	rehabilitation of the				
	management	mining area.				
	Contamination of	Contamination may		Medium-high	Control and remedy:	Low
	area with	cause surface or			Implementation of waste	
	hydrocarbons or	ground water			management	
	hazardous waste	contamination if not				
	materials	addressed				
Blasting	Health and safety	Impact might affect	Operational	Medium	Control: Health and safety	Low
	risk posed by	the employees working	phase		monitoring and	
	blasting activities	on site			management	
	Dust nuisance	Depends on the blast,		Low-medium	Control: Dust suppression	Low-medium
	caused by	the impact might				
	blasting activities	affect the surrounding				
	_	community.				

NAME OF ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE	SIGNIFICANCE	MITIGATION TYPE	SIGNIFICANCE
	Noise nuisance	Dependent on the		Low-medium	Control: Noise control	Low
	caused by	blast, the impact might			measures	
	blasting activities	affect the surrounding				
		community.				
Excavation	Visual intrusion	The visual impact may	Operational	Medium-high	Control: Implementation of	Medium
	associated with	affect the residents of	phase		proper housekeeping	
	the excavation	the immediate area.				
	activities					
	Dust nuisance due	Dust will be contained		Medium	Control: Dust suppression	Low
	to excavation	within the property				
	activities	boundaries and will				
		therefore affect only				
		the landowner.				
	Noise nuisance	The noise impact should		Medium-high	Control: Noise control	Low
	generated by	be contained within the			measures	
	excavation	boundaries of the				
	equipment	property, but might				
		have a periodic impact				
		on the closest residents				
		of Botleng community				
	Unsafe working	Impact might affect		Low	Control: Health and safety	Low
	conditions for	employees.			monitoring and	
	employees				management	
	Negative impact	Biodiversity		Medium	Control: Protection of fauna	Low
	on the fauna and				and flora through	
	flora of the area				operational phase	
	Contamination of	Contamination may		Medium	Control: Implementation of	Low

NAME OF ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE	SIGNIFICANCE	MITIGATION TYPE	SIGNIFICANCE
	area with	cause surface or			waste management	
	hydrocarbons or	ground water				
	hazardous waste	contamination if not				
	materials	addressed.				
	Weed and invader	Biodiversity		Low-medium	Control: Implementation of	Low
	plant infestation				weed control	
Crushing	Dust nuisance due	Dust will be contained in	Operational	Medium	Control: Dust suppression	Low-medium
	to the crushing	property boundaries	phase			
	activities	and therefore affect				
		only the landowner.				
	Noise nuisance	The noise impact should		Medium	Control: Noise control	Low-medium
	generated by the	be contained within the			measures	
	crushing activities	boundaries of the				
		property, but might				
		have a periodic impact				
		on the closest residents				
		of Botleng community				
	Contamination of	Contamination may		Medium	Control: Implementation of	Low
	area with	cause surface or ground			waste management	
	hydrocarbons or	water contamination if				
	hazardous waste	not addressed				
	materials					
Stockpiling and transporting	Visual intrusion	The visual impact may	Operational	Medium	Control: Implementation of	Low-medium
	associated with the	affect the residents of	phase		proper housekeeping	
	stockpiled material	the immediate area.				
	and vehicles					
	transporting the					

NAME OF ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE	SIGNIFICANCE	MITIGATION TYPE	SIGNIFICANCE
	material					
	Loss of material due	Impact will affect		Low-medium	Control: Storm water control	Low
	to ineffective storm	income of applicant.			measures	
	water handling					
	Weed and invader	Biodiversity		Low-medium	Control and remedy:	Low
	plant infestation of				Implementation of weed	
	the area due to soil				control	
	disturbance					
	Dust nuisance from	Dust will be contained		Medium	Control: Dust suppression	Low
	stockpiled material	within the property				
	and vehicles	boundaries and will				
	transporting the	therefore affect only				
	material	the landowner.				
	Degradation of	All road users will be		Medium	Control and remedy: Road	Low-medium
	access roads	affected.			management	
	Noise nuisance	The noise impact		Medium	Control: Noise	Low
	caused by	should be contained			management	
	vehicles	within the boundaries			monitoring and	
		of the property, but			management	
		might have a periodic				
		impact on the closest				
		residents of Botleng				
		community				
	Contamination of	Contamination may		Medium	Control: Implementation of	Low
	area with	cause surface or ground			waste management	
	hydrocarbons or	water contamination if			_	
	hazardous waste	not addressed				

NAME OF ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE	SIGNIFICANCE	MITIGATION TYPE	SIGNIFICANCE
Sloping and landscaping	Soil erosion	Biodiversity	Decommissionin	Low-medium	Control: Soil management	Low
during rehabilitation	Health and safety	Impact will affect the	g phase	Medium-high	Control: Health and safety	Low
	risk posed by un-	employees and			monitoring and	
	sloped areas	residents of the property			management	
	Dust nuisance	Dust will be contained		Low-medium	Control: Dust suppression	Low
	caused during	within the property				
	sloping and	boundaries and will				
	landscaping	therefore affect only				
		the landowner				
	Noise nuisance	The noise impact		Low-medium	Control: Noise monitoring	Low
	caused by	should be contained				
	machinery	within the boundaries				
		of the property, but				
		might have a periodic				
		impact on the closest				
		residents of Botleng				
		community				
	Contamination of	Contamination may		Low-medium	Control: Waste	Low
	area with	cause surface/ground			management	
	hydrocarbons or	water contamination if				
	hazardous waste	not addressed				
Replacing of topsoil and	Loss of reinstated	Biodiversity and soil	Decommissioning	Low-medium	Control: Soil management	Low
rehabilitation of disturbed area	topsoil due to the	management	phase			
	absence of					
	vegetation					
	Infestation of the	Biodiversity and soil		Low-medium	Control and remedy:	Low
	area by weed and	management			Implementation of weed	

NAME OF ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE	SIGNIFICANCE	MITIGATION TYPE	SIGNIFICANCE
	invader plants				control	

The supporting impact assessment conducted by the EAP must be attached as an appendix.

3.17 Summary of specialist reports

This summary must be completed if any specialist reports informed the impact assessment and final site layout process and must be in the following tabular form.

Attach specialist studies as appendix.

List of studies	Recommendations of specialist reports	Specialist	Reference to
undertaken		recommendations	applicable report
		included in the	section
		EIA report	Where specialist
		Mark with an X	recommendations
		where applicable	have been included
Hydrogeological	♣ Monitoring	X	See section 3.1.7.2
study	 Conduct water monitoring and implement remedial actions as required and 		and appendix 10
	effective rehabilitation to as close to pre-mining conditions as practically		
	possible.		
	 It is recommended that the monitoring network be extended to all the 		
	boundaries; north, south, east, and west of the proposed mining permit. The		
	construction must be overseen by a qualified Hydrogeologist to monitor		
	pollution in the upper weathered aquifer as well as the lower fractured aquifer.		
	 A monitoring network should be dynamic. This means that the network should 		
	be extended over time to accommodate the migration of contaminants		
	through the aquifer as well as the expansion of infrastructure and/or addition of		
	possible pollution sources. An audit on the monitoring network should be		

List of studies	Recomm	endations of specialist reports	Specialist	Reference to
undertaken			recommendations	applicable report
			included in the	section
			EIA report	Where specialist
			Mark with an X	recommendations
			where applicable	have been included
		conducted annually.		
	4 A	Modelling		
		o The numerical model should be recalibrated as soon as more hydrogeological		
		data such as monitoring holes are made available. This would enhance model		
		predictions and certainty.		
	4 ∨	Nater contamination		
		o Prevention of pollution of surface water resources and impacts on other surface		
		water users by training of workers to prevent pollution, equipment and vehicle		
		maintenance, fast and effective clean-up of spills, effective waste		
		management, manage clean and dirty water in accordance.		
	4 F	Flow of water		
		o The disturbance of streams and surface drainage patterns and reduction in flow		
		to downstream must be mitigated through careful design of ephemeral stream		
		diversion that minimizes impacts on the downstream environment, limit activities		
		and infrastructure within wetland and watercourses and their flood lines and		
		implementation of storm water management plan to divert clean water.		
		 Clean water trenches should be constructed surrounding the mining permit to 		
		prevent clean water from entering the mining area, regarded as a dirty water		
		catchment.		
		o Dirty water trenches must be constructed as well to direct water from the mine		
		to the pollution control dam, thereby preventing any contaminant water from		
		leaving the mine area.		

List of studies	Recommendations of specialist reports	Specialist	Reference to
undertaken		recommendations	applicable report
		included in the	section
		EIA report	Where specialist
		Mark with an X	recommendations
		where applicable	have been included
Hydrological	Monitoring of the surface water quality shall be carried out regularly during the project's		See section 3.1.7.1.
study	construction and operating phases;		and appendix 10
	♣ The project's development process will be undertaken during the dry months to mitigate		
	pollutant runoff;		
	♣ An independent ECO is to be appointed during construction. The mine's internal		
	Environmental officers will be conversant with best practices in accordance with		
	rehabilitation during decommissioning and an audit is to be performed before and after		
	rehabilitation;		
	♣ Where mining infrastructure is required across natural water courses, new storm water		
	infrastructure such as pipes and culverts could replace the hydraulic function currently		
	being offered by natural water courses. Its system should be built for both the hydraulic		
	and environmental efficiency. A thorough assessment of the appropriateness of the new		
	storm water infrastructure must be carried out at the preliminary design stage;		
	Prevention of pollution of surface water resources and impacts on other surface water		
	users by training workers to prevent pollution, equipment and vehicle maintenance, fast		
	and effective cleanup of spills, effective waste management, manage clean and dirty		
	water in accordance.		
Soil study	The proposed mining land should be returned to its origin as before mining activities and	X	See section 3.1.6. and
	the rehabilitation performance assessment in the proposed land must be done		appendix 10
	concurrently during the operational phase by a soil specialist.		
	Final surface rehabilitation of all disturbed areas during mine activities and Rehabilitation		
	of unnecessary water management facilities once appropriate to do so.		

List of studies	Recommendations of specialist reports	Specialist	Reference to
undertaken		recommendations	applicable report
		included in the	section
		EIA report	Where specialist
		Mark with an X	recommendations
		where applicable	have been included
	4 A post-mining soil depth and land capability evaluation should be done by a soil		
	specialist registered at the Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP). A post-		
	mining land capability map should be compiled and submitted for closure purposes.		
	Limit impacts to the footprints to keep physical impacts as small as possible. Areas for		
	road, site lay-out should be minimized, dust generation.		
	No striping or redistribution of top or subsoil if too wet should occur. A stick test must be		
	used to determine if soil is too wet to redistribute. A sharpened broom sized stick must be		
	pushed into and removed from the soil surface.		
	Soil monitoring should be implemented during the life of the mine.		
Rehabilitation	4 It is recommended that the financial provision for closure and rehabilitation be annually	X	See appendix 10
plan	updated as per the requirements of the MPRDA.		
	Surface water monitoring of the pans and associated wetlands surrounding the project		
	area is to be undertaken to determine the impacts associated with operations of the		
	proposed mine.		
	Regular audits should be undertaken by a soil scientist during the soil stripping process.		
	This will guarantee that soil is stripped and stockpiled correctly		
	Regular audits should be undertaken to monitor the progress of areas that have been		
	rehabilitated		
	Long term management of the rehabilitated areas will be required via contractual		
	agreements with land owners in the area and rehabilitation should also be undertaken		
	to best practice		
	4 An independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (Singo Consulting Pty Ltd) shall		

List of studies	Recommendations of specialist reports	Specialist	Reference to
undertaken		recommendations	applicable report
		included in the	section
		EIA report	Where specialist
		Mark with an X	recommendations
		where applicable	have been included
	be appointed to ensure compliance with requirements of the Final Rehabilitation,		
	decommissioning and Closure Plan		
	♣ All the affected department such as the MTPA and DWS should be given a monthly		
	performance report during mine activities.		
	♣ All the affected department must be invited during and after rehabilitation for their		
	input.		

3.18 Environmental impact statement

3.18.1 Summary of the key findings of the EIA

The key findings of the EIA are as follows:

- The project entails the establishment of an open cast on virgin area, with minimal vegetation cover. Therefore, very little natural vegetation has to be disturbed by mining activities.
- The existing roads to the proposed mine pit will be used to gain access to the site. No new roads are necessary.
- The applicant's off-site workshop will be used for servicing vehicles, thereby reducing the risk of hazardous spills and contamination at the mining site.
- Due to the remote setting of the mine area, the majority of potential impacts can be contained within the boundaries, provided that mitigation measures proposed in this document is implemented on-site.
- The mining operation will have a temporary visual impact on the surrounding environment. Upon closure of the proposed mining area the visual impact on the proposed mining area will be mitigated and addressed.

The proposed project is not expected to have an impact on the surface water resources as the nearest water resource is located within 2km radius of the permit area. However, proper storm water and waste management, however, must be implemented on the site in order to minimise the potential of pollution.

3.18.2 Final site map

Provide a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed overall activity and its associated structure and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating areas that must be avoided, including buffers. Attach as an Appendix.

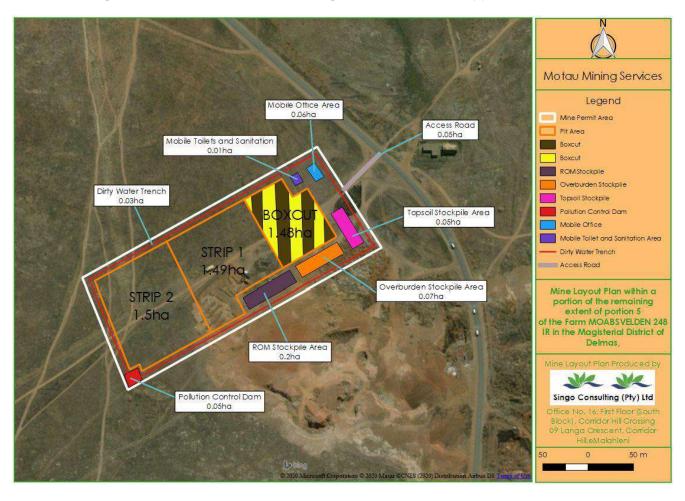


Figure 34: Layout plan of the proposed mining permit area

3.18.3 Positive and negative impacts of the proposed activity and alternatives

The positive impacts associated with the project include:

 Job creation, although a fixed number of jobs to be created cannot be stated at this stage, will include multiple job opportunities for skilled, semi-skilled and unskilled personnel will be created by this project. This will contribute to the socio-economic status of Delmas area.

The negative impacts associated with the project and that was considered to be of Low-Medium or Medium significance includes:

Visual intrusion associated with the establishment of the mining area	Medium
Visual intrusion associated with the excavation activities	Medium
Visual intrusion associated with the stockpiled material and vehicles transporting the material	Low-medium
Dust nuisance caused by blasting activities	Low-medium
Dust nuisance due to the crushing activities	Low-medium
Noise nuisance generated by excavation equipment	Low-medium
Noise nuisance generated by the crushing activities	Low-medium
Degradation of access roads	Low-medium

3.19 Proposed impact management objectives and the impact management outcomes for inclusion in the EMPr

Based on the assessment and, where applicable, recommendations from specialist reports, recording of proposed impact management objectives, and impact management outcomes for development for inclusion in the EMPr and as authorisation condition.

Management	Role	Management outcomes
objectives		
Dust handling	Site Manager to ensure	Control dust liberation into the surrounding environment by
	compliance with EMPr	using water spraying and/or other dust allaying agents.
	guidelines. Compliance	• Limit speed on the access roads to 40km/h to prevent the
	to be monitored by the	generation of excess dust.
	Environmental Control	Spray roads with water or an environmentally friendly dust-
	Officer.	allaying agent that contains no PCB's (e.g. DAS products) if
		dust is generated above acceptable limits.
		Assess effectiveness of dust suppression equipment.
		Ensure the crusher plant has operational water sprayer to
		alleviate dust generation from the conveyor belts.
Noise handling	Site Manager to ensure	Ensure that employees and staff conduct themselves in an
	compliance with EMPr	acceptable manner while on site.

Management	Role	Management outcomes
objectives		
	guidelines. Compliance to be monitored by the Environmental Control Officer.	 No loud music may be permitted at the mining area. Ensure that all mining vehicles are equipped with silencers and maintained in a road worthy condition in terms of the Road Transport Act. Plan the type, duration and timing of the blasting procedures with due cognizance of other land users and structures in the vicinity. Notify surrounding land owners in writing prior to blasting.
Management	Site Manager to ensure	Implement a weed and invader plant control
of weed/	compliance with EMPr	management plan.
invader plants	guidelines. Compliance	Control declared invader or exotic species on the
	to be monitored by the	rehabilitated areas.
	Environmental Control Officer.	Keep the temporary topsoil stockpiles free of weeds.
Surface and	Site Manager to ensure	Divert storm water around topsoil heaps, stockpile areas
storm water	compliance with EMPr	and access roads to prevent erosion and material loss.
handling	guidelines. Compliance	Divert runoff water around stockpile areas with trenches
	to be monitored by the	and contour structures to prevent erosion of work areas.
	Environmental Control	Conduct mining in accordance with the Best Practice
	Officer.	Guideline for small scale mining that relates to storm water
		management, erosion and sediment control and waste
		management, developed by the Department of Water
		and Sanitation (DWS), and any other conditions which that Department may impose.
Management	Site Manager to ensure	Plan the type, duration and timing of the blasting
of health and	compliance with EMPr	procedures with due cognizance of other land users and
safety risks	guidelines. Compliance	structures in the vicinity.
	to be monitored by the Environmental Control	Inform the surrounding landowners and communities of any blasting event.
	Officer. Blasting	Use noise mufflers and/or soft explosives during blasting,
	contractor to comply	limit fly rock.
	with national blasting	Give audible warning of a pending blast at least 3 minutes
	requirements.	in advance of the blast.
		Remove all fly rock (of diameter 150 mm and larger) which
		falls beyond the working area, with the rock spill.
		Ensure that workers have access to the correct PPE as required by law.
		Ensure all operations comply with the Occupational Health
		and Safety Act.
Waste	Site Manager to ensure	Ensure no waste pile is established within 100 m of the edge
management	compliance with EMPr	of any river channel or other water bodies.

Management	Role	Management outcomes
objectives		
Management of access roads	guidelines. Compliance to be monitored by the Environmental Control Officer. Site Manager to ensure compliance with EMPr guidelines. Compliance to be monitored by the Environmental Control Officer.	 Ensure regular vehicle maintenance take place within the service bay area of the off-site workshop. If emergency repairs are needed on site, ensure drip trays is present. Ensure all waste products are disposed of in a 200 I closed container/bin inside the emergency service area. Collect effluents containing oil, grease or other industrial substances in a suitable receptacle and remove from site, for resale or appropriate disposal at a recognised facility. Clean spills immediately to the satisfaction of the Regional Manager by removing the spillage and polluted soil and disposing thereof at a recognised facility. File proof. Ensure availability of suitable covered, conveniently placed receptacles at all times for waste disposal. Store non-biodegradable refuse such as glass bottles, plastic bags, metal scrap, etc., in a container with a closable lid at a collecting point. Collection should take place on a regular basis and disposed of at the recognised landfill site at Witbank. Prevent refuse from being dumped on or in the vicinity of the mine area. Biodegradable refuse to be handled as indicated above. Divert storm water around access roads to prevent erosion. Erosion of access road: Restrict vehicular movement to existing access routes to prevent crisscrossing of tracks through undisturbed areas.
Topsoil handling	Site Manager to ensure compliance with EMPr guidelines. Compliance to be monitored by the Environmental Control Officer.	 Remove the first 300mm of topsoil in strips and store at stockpile area. Keep the temporary topsoil stockpiles free of weeds. Place topsoil stockpiles on a levelled area and implement measures to safeguard the piles from being washed away in the event of heavy rains/storm water. Topsoil heaps should not exceed 1.5 m in order to preserve micro-organisms within the topsoil, which can be lost due to compaction and lack of oxygen. Seed the stockpiled topsoil heaps if vegetation does not reestablish within 6 months of stockpiling. Divert storm- and runoff water around the stockpile area and access roads to prevent erosion.
Fauna and	Site Manager to ensure	Ensure no fauna is caught, killed, harmed, sold or played
flora	compliance with EMPr	with.

Management	Role	Management outcomes
objectives		
	guidelines. Compliance	Instruct workers to report any animals that may be trapped
	to be monitored by the	in the working area. Ensure no snares are set or nests raided
	Environmental Control	for eggs or young.
	Officer.	Do not remove plants/trees without ECO approval.

3.20 Aspects for inclusion as conditions of authorisation

Any aspects which must be made conditions of the Environmental Authorisation.

The management objectives listed in this report should be considered for inclusion in the environmental authorisation.

3.21 Description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge

Which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed.

The assumptions made in this document, which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed, stem from site-specific information gathered during site inspections and background information gathering.

3.22 Reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should be authorised

No fatal flaws could be identified that were deemed severe enough to prevent the activity from continuing, should the mitigation measures and monitoring programmes proposed in this document be implemented on site. The management objectives listed in this report should be considered for inclusion in the Environmental Authorisation.

3.23 Period for which the Environmental Authorisation is required

The applicant requests the Environmental Authorisation to be valid for a five-year period.

3.24 Undertaking

Confirm that the undertaking required to meet the requirements of this section is provided at the end of the EMPr and is applicable to the Basic Assessment Report and the Environmental Management Programme report.

The undertaking required to meet the requirements of this section is provided at the end of the EMPr and is applicable to the Basic Assessment Report and the Environmental Management Programme report.

3.25 Financial provision

State the amount required to manage and rehabilitate the environment.

A financial provision of R1 235 321 is proposed for the mining permit application.

3.25.1 Explain how the aforesaid amount was derived

The amount was derived from the quantum calculation.

3.25.2 Confirm that this amount can be provided from operating expenditure

Confirm that the amount is anticipated to be an operating cost and is provided for as such in the Mining Work Programme, Financial and Technical Competence Report, etc.

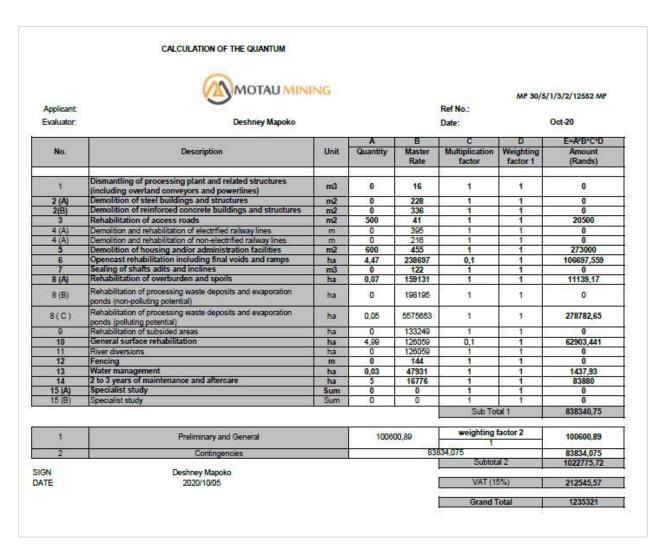


Figure 35: Calculation of the quantum for the proposed mining permit application

The amount of **R1 235 321** for financial provision was calculated for the mining application. Financial provision will be made in the form of a bank guarantee upon the successful granting of the mining permit.

3.26 Specific information required by the Competent Authority

Compliance with the provisions of sections 24(4) (a) and (b) read with section 24 (3)(a) and (7) of the NEMA (107 of 1998). The EIA report must include the:

3.26.1 Impact on the socio-economic conditions of any directly affected person

Provide the results of investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, on any directly affected person including the landowner, lawful occupier, or, where applicable, potential beneficiaries of any land restitution claim, attach the investigation report as an Appendix.

The proposed open cast will be established on virgin ground with no activity and minimal vegetation cover. The open cast will, therefore, not have to compete with other land uses. Upon closure, the land will be rehabilitated to a state fit for agricultural purposes.

Due to the remote location of the mine area, there will be little to no negative impacts on the community. The dust and noise impacts that may emanate from the mining area during the operational phase could have a negative impact on the surrounding community if the mitigation measures proposed in this document are not implemented and managed on-site.

The operation of the mine will have a number of positive impacts, such as job creation for skilled, semi-skilled and unskilled permanent workers. The proposed mine will therefore contribute locally by aiding in the development of the area and boosting the local economy through increased municipal revenue. On a national scale, this will aid by boosting the slowly growing SA economy.

3.26.2 Impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act

Provide the results of investigation, assessment and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling or alluvial diamond prospecting on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999) with the exception of the national estate contemplated in section 3(2)(i)(vi) and (vii) of the Act, attach the investigation report as appendix and confirm that the applicable mitigation is reflected herein.

No area of archaeological or cultural importance could be identified during the site inspection.

3.27 Other matters required in terms of section 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act

The EAP managing the application must provide the competent authority with detailed, written proof of an investigation as required by section 24(4)(b)(i) of the Act and motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives, as contemplated in sub-regulation 22(2)(h), exist. The EAP must attach such motivation as an Appendix.

The site and project alternatives investigated during the impact assessment process were done at the hand of information obtained during the site investigation, public participation process and desktop studies conducted of the study area. The following alternatives were considered:

- Establishment of an open cast 1 km away from the residence or any form of development vs. establishment of an open cast in an un-utilised, partially virgin area (preferred alternative).
- Open cast mining (preferred alternative) vs. underground mining.
- Temporary Infrastructure (preferred alternative) vs. permanent Infrastructure.
- Access onto provincial road (preferred alternative) vs. access onto national road.
- No-go alternative.

PART B

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT

4 Environmental management programme

4.1 Details of the EAP

Confirm that the requirements for the provision of the details and expertise of the EAP are already included in Part A, section 1(a) herein as required).

Details of the EAP are included in Part A of this report.

4.2 Description of the aspects of the activity

Confirm that the requirements to describe the aspects of the activity that are covered by the draft environmental management programme is already included in Part A herein, as required.

The aspects of the activity that are covered by the environmental management programme has been described and included in Part A.

4.3 Composite map

Provide a map (attached as an Appendix) at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity, its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site, indicating any areas that any areas that should be avoided, such as buffers.

As mentioned in Part A, this map has been compiled and is attached as appendix.

4.4 Description of impact management objectives, including management statements

4.4.1 Determination of closure objectives

Ensure that the closure objectives are informed by the type of environment described.

The decommissioning phase will entail the rehabilitation of the mining site. Once mining activities cease, the area will be fully rehabilitated. The perimeter walls of the open cast will either be sloped at 1:3 to the pit floor to prevent soil erosion, or stepped by creating benches of not more than 3 m high. The applicant will comply with the minimum closure objectives as prescribed by DMRE and detailed below.

Rehabilitation of the excavated area:

 Rocks and coarse material removed from the excavation must be deposited into the excavation.

- No waste will be permitted to be deposited in the excavations.
- Once overburden, rocks and coarse natural materials have been added to the
 excavation and profiled with acceptable contours and erosion control measures, the
 topsoil previously stored will be returned to its original depth over the area.
- The area will be fertilised if necessary to allow vegetation to establish rapidly. The site will
 be seeded with a local or adapted indigenous seed mix in order to propagate the locally
 or regionally occurring flora, should natural vegetation not re-establish within 6 months
 from site closure.
- If a reasonable assessment indicates that the re-establishment of vegetation is unacceptably slow, the Regional Manager may require that the soil be analysed and any deleterious effects on the soil arising from the mining operation be corrected and the area seeded with a vegetation seed mix to their specification.

Rehabilitation of plant area:

- The compacted areas will be ripped and the topsoil returned over the area.
- Coarse natural material used for the construction of ramps will be removed and dumped into the excavations.
- Stockpiles will be removed during the decommissioning phase, the area ripped and the topsoil returned to its original depth to provide a growth medium.
- On completion of operations, all structures or objects will be dealt with in accordance with Section 44 of the MPRDA, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002):
 - Where sites have been rendered devoid of vegetation/grass or soils have been compacted by traffic, the surface will be scarified or ripped.
 - o The site shall be seeded with a vegetation seed mix adapted to reflect the local indigenous flora if natural vegetation does not re-establish within 6 months of the closure of the site.
- Photographs of the mining area and office sites, before and during the mining operation
 and after rehabilitation, will be taken at selected fixed points and kept on record for the
 information of the Regional Manager.
- On completion of mining operations, the surface of these areas, if compacted due to
 hauling and dumping operations, will be scarified to a depth of at least 300 mm and
 graded to an even surface condition and the previously stored topsoil will be returned to
 its original depth over the area.
- Prior to replacing the topsoil, the overburden material that was removed from these areas will be replaced in the same order as it originally occurred.

- The area will then be fertilised if necessary to allow vegetation to establish rapidly. The site will be seeded with a local, adapted indigenous seed mix if natural vegetation does not re-establish within 6 months after closure of the site.
- If a reasonable assessment indicates that the re-establishment of vegetation is unacceptably slow, the Regional Manager may require that the soil be analysed and any deleterious effects on the soil arising from the mining operation be corrected and the area seeded with a seed mix to their specification.

Final rehabilitation:

- Rehabilitation of the surface area will entail landscaping, levelling, top dressing, land preparation, seeding (if required), maintenance and weed/alien clearing.
- All infrastructure, equipment, plant, temporary housing and other items used during the mining period will be removed from the site (section 44 of the MPRDA).
- Waste material of any description, including receptacles, scrap, rubble and tyres, will be removed entirely from the mining area and disposed of at a recognised landfill facility. It will not be permitted to be buried or burned on the site.
- Weed/alien clearing will be done sporadically during the life of the mining activities.
- Species regarded as Category 1 weeds according to CARA (Conservation of Agricultural Recourses Act, 1983 – Act 43; Regulations 15 & 16 (as amended in March 2001) need to be eradicated from the site.
- Final rehabilitation will be completed within a period specified by the Regional Manager.

4.5 Volume and rate of water use required for the operation

Water will only be used for dust suppression purposes as the mining method does not require any washing or related process water. Water sprayers will be fixed to the crusher plant and a water truck will be used to spray access roads and stockpile areas to alleviate dust generation. It is proposed that the mining activities will require approximately 10 000L of water per day.

4.6 Has a water use licence has been applied for?

Water licence has not been applied yet, it is proposed that water will be bought elsewhere and brought to the site by tankers. however, there is a risk that the proposed project will trigger section 21(g) of National Water Act, 1998 (Act no 38 of 1998) hence will require general authorisation of water use in terms of Section 39 of National Water Act, 1998 (Act no 38 of 1998) if this EMPr is not adhered to.

4.7 Impacts to be mitigated in their respective phases

Measures to rehabilitate the environment affected by the undertaking of any listed activity.

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
E.g. for prospecting – drill	Of operation in which	Volumes,	Describe how recommendations herein	Description of how	Describe the time period
site, site camp, ablution,	activity will take place.	tonnages and	will remedy the cause of pollution or	each	when the measures in the
facilities,	State: Planning and	hectares or m²	degradation	recommendation	environmental
accommodation,	design, pre-			herein will comply	management
equipment storage,	construction,			with any prescribed	programme must be
sample storage, site	construction			environmental	implemented. Measures
office, access route, etc.	operational,			management	must be implemented
E.g. for mining –	rehabilitation, closure,			standards or	when required. With
excavations, blasting,	post-closure			practices that have	regard to rehabilitation
stockpiles, discard				been identified by	specifically this must take
dumps/dams, loading,				Competent	place at the earliest
hauling and transport.				Authorities	opportunity. With regard
Water supply dams and					to rehabilitation,
boreholes,					therefore state either:
accommodation, offices,					Upon cessation of the
ablution, stores,					individual activity or,
workshops, processing					upon cessation of mining,
plant, storm water control,					bulk sampling or alluvial
berms, roads, pipelines,					diamond prospecting as
power lines, conveyors,					the case may be.
etc.					
Stripping and stockpiling	Site establishment/	5 ha	Visual mitigation	Dust and Noise:	Throughout the site

Activities	Phase	Size and scale Mitigation measures	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
of topsoil	construction phase		The site must be neat and kept in good	NEMAQA, 2004	establishment phase.
			condition at all times.	• Regulation 6(1)	
			Upon closure, the site must be	• Weeds: CARA,	
			rehabilitated and sloped to ensure that	1983	
			visual impact on the aesthetic value of	• Storm Water:	
			the area is minimal.	NWA, 1998	
			Dust handling	• Waste: NEM:WA,	
			Dust liberation into the surrounding	2008	
			environment must be effectively		
			controlled by the use of, inter alia,		
			water spraying and/or other dust-		
			allaying agents.		
			The site manager must ensure		
			continuous assessment of all dust		
			suppression equipment to confirm its		
			effectiveness.		
			Speed on the access roads must be		
			limited to 40km/h to prevent excess		
			dust generation.		
			Roads must be sprayed with water or		
			an environmentally-friendly dust-		
			allaying agent that contains no PCBs		
			(e.g. DAS products) if dust is generated		
			above acceptable limits.		
			Noise handling		
			The applicant must ensure that staff		
			T. Control of the con		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			conduct themselves in an acceptable		
			manner while on site, both during work		
			hours and after hours.		
			No loud music permitted at the mining		
			area.		
			All mining vehicles must be equipped		
			with silencers and kept roadworthy in		
			terms of the Road Transport Act.		
			Weed and invader plant management		
			A weed and invader plant control		
			management plan must be		
			implemented at the site to ensure		
			eradication of all listed invader plants		
			in terms of CORA (Act No 43 1983).		
			Management must take responsibility to		
			control declared invader or exotic		
			species on the rehabilitated areas. The		
			following control methods can be used:		
			o The plants can be uprooted,		
			felled or cut off and can be		
			destroyed completely.		
			o The plants can be treated with an		
			herbicide that is registered for use		
			in connection therewith and in		
			accordance with the directions		
			for the use of such an herbicide.		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			o The temporary topsoil stockpiles		
			must be kept free of weeds.		
			Storm water handling		
			Storm water must be diverted around		
			the topsoil heaps, stockpile areas and		
			access roads to prevent erosion and		
			material loss.		
			Runoff water must be diverted around		
			the stockpile areas with trenches and		
			contour structures to prevent erosion of		
			the work areas.		
			Waste management		
			No processing area or waste pile may		
			be established within 100 m of the		
			edge of any river channel or other		
			water bodies.		
			Regular vehicle maintenance may only		
			take place in the service bay area of		
			the off-site workshop. If emergency		
			repairs are needed on equipment not		
			able to move to the workshop, drip trays		
			must be present. All waste products		
			must be disposed of in a 200 I closed		
			container/bin to be removed from the		
			emergency service area to the		
			workshop to ensure proper disposal.		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			Any effluents containing oil, grease or		
			other industrial substances must be		
			collected in a suitable receptacle and		
			removed from the site, for resale or		
			appropriate disposal at a recognised		
			facility.		
			Spills must be cleaned immediately to		
			the satisfaction of the Regional		
			Manager by removing the spillage and		
			the polluted soil and disposing it at a		
			recognised facility. Proof must be filed.		
			Suitable covered receptacles must be		
			available at all times and conveniently		
			placed for waste disposal.		
			Non-biodegradable refuse, such as		
			glass bottles, plastic bags, metal scrap,		
			etc., must be stored in a container with		
			a closable lid at a collecting point and		
			collected on a regular basis and		
			disposed of at a recognised landfill site.		
			Specific precautions must be taken to		
			prevent refuse from being dumped on		
			or in the vicinity of the mine area.		
			Biodegradable refuse generated must		
			be handled as indicated above.		
Blasting	Operational phase	3.9ha	Management of Health and Safety Risks	Health and safety	Applicable with each

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			The type, duration and timing of the	• MHSA, 1996	blasting event.
			blasting procedures must be planned	• OHSA, 1993	
			with due cognizance of other land	• OHSAS 18001	
			users and structures in the vicinity,	Dust and noise	
			The surrounding landowners and	NEMAQA, 2004	
			communities must be informed in	Regulation 6(1)	
			writing ahead of any blasting event		
			Measures to limit fly rock must be taken		
			Audible warning of a pending blast		
			must be given at least 3 minutes before		
			the blast		
			All fly rock (of diameter 150mm and		
			larger) which falls beyond the working		
			area, together with the rock spill must		
			be collected and removed,		
			Workers must have access to the		
			correct PPE as required by law.		
			All operations must comply with the		
			OHSA.		
			Dust handling		
			Dust liberation into the surrounding		
			environment must be effectively		
			controlled by the use of, inter alia, water		
			spraying and/or other dust-allaying		
			agents.		
			Speed on the access roads must be		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			limited to 40km/h to prevent the		
			generation of excess dust.		
			Noise handling		
			The applicant must ensure that staff		
			conduct themselves in an acceptable		
			manner while on site, both during work		
			hours and after hours.		
			No loud music permitted at the mining		
			area.		
			All mining vehicles must be equipped		
			with silencers and maintained in a road		
			worthy condition in terms of the Road		
			Transport Act.		
			The type, duration and timing of the		
			blasting procedures must be planned		
			with due cognizance of other land		
			users and structures in the vicinity.		
			Surrounding land owners must be		
			notified in writing prior to blasting.		
Excavation	Operational phase	3.9ha	Visual mitigation	Dust and noise	Throughout the
			The site needs to have a neat	NEM:AQA, 2004	operational phase
			appearance and be kept in good	Regulation 6(1)	
			condition at all times.	Health and safety	
			Upon closure the site needs to be	MHSA, 1996	
			rehabilitated and sloped to ensure that	OHSA, 1993	
			the visual impact on the aesthetic	OHSAS 18001	

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			value of the area is kept to a minimum.	Fauna and flora	
			Dust handling	NEM:BA, 2004	
			Dust liberation into the surrounding	Waste	
			environment must be effectively	NEMWA, 2008	
			controlled by the use of, inter alia,	Weeds	
			water spraying and/or other dust-	CARA, 1983	
			allaying agents.		
			The site manager must ensure		
			continuous assessment of all dust		
			suppression equipment to confirm its		
			effectiveness.		
			Speed on the access roads must be		
			limited to 40km/h to prevent the		
			generation of excess dust.		
			Roads must be sprayed with water or		
			an environmentally friendly dust-		
			allaying agent that contains no PCBs		
			(e.g. DAS products) if dust is generated		
			above acceptable limits.		
			Noise handling		
			The applicant must ensure that staff		
			conduct themselves in an acceptable		
			manner while on site, both during work		
			hours and after hours.		
			No loud music permitted at the mining		
			area.		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			All mining vehicles must be equipped		
			with silencers and maintained in a road		
			worthy condition in terms of the Road		
			Transport Act.		
			Management of health and safety risks		
			Workers must have access to the		
			correct PPE as required by law.		
			All operations must comply with the		
			OH\$A.		
			Protection of fauna and flora		
			The site manager should ensure that no		
			fauna is caught, killed, harmed, sold or		
			played with.		
			Workers should be instructed to report		
			any animals that may be trapped in		
			the working area.		
			No snares may be set, or nests raided		
			for eggs or young.		
			No plants or trees may be removed		
			without the approval of the ECO.		
			Waste management		
			No processing area or waste pile may		
			be established within 100 m of the		
			edge of any river channel or other		
			water bodies.		
			Regular vehicle maintenance may only		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			take place within the service bay area		
			of the off-site workshop. If emergency		
			repairs are needed on equipment not		
			able to move to the workshop, drip		
			trays must be present. All waste		
			products must be disposed of in a 200 L		
			closed container/bin to be removed		
			from the emergency service area to		
			the workshop in order to ensure proper		
			disposal.		
			Any effluents containing oil, grease or		
			other industrial substances must be		
			collected in a suitable receptacle and		
			removed from site, for resale/		
			appropriate disposal at a recognised		
			facility.		
			Spills must be cleaned up immediately		
			to the satisfaction of the Regional		
			Manager by removing the spillage and		
			polluted soil and disposing it at a		
			recognised facility. Proof must be filed.		
			Suitable covered receptacles must be		
			available at all times and conveniently		
			placed for waste disposal.		
			Non-biodegradable refuse such as		
			glass bottles, plastic bags, metal scrap,		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			etc., should be stored in a container		
			with a closable lid at a collecting point		
			and collected on a regular basis and		
			disposed of at a recognised landfill site.		
			Specific precautions should be taken		
			to prevent refuse from being dumped		
			on or in the vicinity of the mine area.		
			Biodegradable refuse generated must		
			be handled as indicated above.		
			Management of weed/invader plants		
			A weed and invader plant control		
			management plan must be		
			implemented at the site to ensure		
			eradication of all listed invader plants		
			in terms of CORA (Act No 43 1983).		
			Management must take responsibility		
			to control declared invader or exotic		
			species on the rehabilitated areas. The		
			following control methods can be		
			used:		
			o The plants can be uprooted,		
			felled or cut off and can be		
			destroyed completely.		
			o The plants can be treated with an		
			herbicide that is registered for use		
			in connection therewith and in		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			accordance with the directions		
			for the use of such an herbicide.		
			 The temporary topsoil stockpiles 		
			need to be kept free of weeds.		
Crushing	Operational phase	0.3ha	Dust handling	Dust and noise	Throughout the
			Dust liberation into the surrounding	NEMAQA 2004	operational phase
			environment must be effectively	Waste	
			controlled by using, inter alia, water	NEMWA 2008	
			spraying and/or other dust-allaying		
			agents.		
			The site manager must ensure		
			continuous assessment of all dust		
			suppression equipment to confirm its		
			effectiveness.		
			Speed on the access roads must be		
			limited to 40km/h to prevent excess		
			dust generation.		
			The crusher plant must have		
			operational water sprayers to alleviate		
			dust generation from conveyor belts.		
			Noise handling		
			The applicant must ensure that staff		
			conduct themselves in an acceptable		
			manner while on site, during work hours		
			and after hours.		
			No loud music permitted at the mining		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			area.		
			All mining vehicles must be equipped		
			with silencers and kept roadworthy in		
			terms of the Road Transport Act.		
			Waste management		
			No processing area or waste pile may		
			be established within 100 m of the		
			edge of any river channel or other		
			water bodies.		
			Regular vehicle maintenance may only		
			take place in the service bay of the off-		
			site workshop. If emergency repairs are		
			needed on equipment not able to		
			move to the workshop, drip trays must		
			be present. All waste products must be		
			disposed of in a 200 I closed		
			container/bin to be removed from the		
			emergency service area to the		
			workshop for proper disposal.		
			Any effluents containing oil, grease or		
			other industrial substances must be		
			collected in a suitable receptacle and		
			removed from site, either for resale or		
			appropriate disposal at a recognised		
			facility.		
			Spills must be cleaned up immediately		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			to the satisfaction of the Regional		
			Manager by removing spillage and		
			polluted soil and by disposing it at a		
			recognised facility. Proof must be filed.		
			Suitable covered receptacles must be		
			available at all times and conveniently		
			placed for the disposal of waste.		
			Non-biodegradable refuse such as		
			glass bottles, plastic bags, metal scrap,		
			etc., should be stored in a container		
			with a closable lid at a collecting point		
			and collected on a regular basis and		
			disposed of at a recognised landfill site.		
			Specific precautions must be taken to		
			prevent refuse from being dumped on		
			or in the vicinity of the mine area.		
			Biodegradable refuse generated must		
			be handled as indicated above.		
Stockpiling and	Operational phase	0.7ha	Visual mitigation	Storm water	Throughout operational
transporting			The site must be neat and be kept in	NWA, 1998	phase
			good condition at all times.	Weeds	
			Upon closure, the site must be	CARA, 1983	
			rehabilitated and sloped to ensure that	Dust and noise	
			the visual impact on the aesthetic	NEMAQA, 2004	
			value of the area is minimal.	Regulation 6(1)	
			Storm water handling	Waste	

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			Storm water must be diverted around	NEMWA, 2008	
			the stockpile areas and access roads		
			to prevent erosion and material loss.		
			Runoff water must be diverted around		
			the stockpile areas with trenches and		
			contour structures to prevent erosion of		
			work areas.		
			Mining must be conducted in		
			accordance with the Best Practice		
			Guideline for small scale mining that		
			relates to storm water management,		
			erosion and sediment control and		
			waste management, developed by		
			the DWS, and any other conditions that		
			the DWS may impose:		
			Clean water (e.g. rainwater) must be		
			kept clean and be routed to a natural		
			watercourse by a system separate from		
			the dirty water system. Prevent clean		
			water from running or spilling into dirty		
			water systems.		
			Dirty water must be collected and		
			contained in a system separate from		
			the clean water system.		
			Dirty water must be prevented from		
			spilling/seeping into clean water		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			systems.		
			The storm water management plan		
			must apply for the entire life cycle of		
			the mine and over different		
			hydrological cycles (rainfall patterns).		
			The statutory requirements of various		
			regulatory agencies and the interests		
			of stakeholders must be considered		
			and incorporated into the storm water		
			management plan.		
			Management of weed/invader plants		
			A weed and invader plant control		
			management plan must be		
			implemented at the site to ensure		
			eradication of all listed invader plants		
			in terms of CORA (Act No 43 1983).		
			Management must take responsibility to		
			control declared invader or exotic		
			species on the rehabilitated areas. The		
			following control methods can be used:		
			o The plants can be uprooted,		
			felled or cut off and can be		
			destroyed completely.		
			o The plants can be treated with an		
			herbicide that is registered for use		
			in connection therewith and in		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			accordance with the directions		
			for the use of such an herbicide.		
			The temporary stockpile area must be		
			kept free of weeds.		
			Dust handling		
			Dust liberation into the surrounding		
			environment must be effectively		
			controlled by the use of, inter alia,		
			water spraying and/or other dust-		
			allaying agents.		
			The site manager must ensure		
			continuous assessment of all dust		
			suppression equipment to confirm its		
			effectiveness.		
			Speed on the access roads must be		
			limited to 40km/h to prevent excess		
			dust generation.		
			Roads must be sprayed with water or		
			an environmentally-friendly dust-		
			allaying agent that contains no PCBs		
			(e.g. DAS products) if dust is generated		
			above acceptable limits.		
			Management of access roads		
			Storm water should be diverted around		
			the access roads to prevent erosion.		
			Vehicular movement must be restricted		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			to existing access routes to prevent		
			crisscrossing of tracks through		
			undisturbed areas.		
			Rutting and erosion of the access road		
			caused as a result of the mining		
			activities must be repaired by the		
			applicant.		
			Noise handling		
			The applicant must ensure that staff		
			conduct themselves in an acceptable		
			manner while on site, both during work		
			hours and after hours.		
			No loud music permitted at the mining		
			area.		
			All mining vehicles must be equipped		
			with silencers and kept roadworthy in		
			terms of the Road Transport Act.		
			Waste management		
			No processing area or waste pile may		
			be established within 100 m of the		
			edge of any river channel or other		
			water bodies.		
			Regular vehicle maintenance may only		
			take place in the service bay area of		
			the off-site workshop. If emergency		
			repairs are needed on equipment not		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			able to move to the workshop, drip		
			trays must be present. All waste		
			products must be disposed of in a 200 l		
			closed container/bin to be removed		
			from the emergency service area to		
			the workshop for proper disposal.		
			Any effluents containing oil, grease or		
			other industrial substances must be		
			collected in a suitable receptacle and		
			removed from site, for resale or		
			appropriate disposal at a recognised		
			facility.		
			Spills must be cleaned up immediately		
			to the satisfaction of the Regional		
			Manager by removing the spillage and		
			polluted soil and disposing of it at a		
			recognised facility. Proof must be filed.		
			Suitable covered receptacles must be		
			available at all times and conveniently		
			placed for waste disposal.		
			Non-biodegradable refuse such as		
			glass bottles, plastic bags, metal scrap,		
			etc., should be stored in a container		
			with a closable lid at a collecting point		
			and collected on a regular basis and		
			disposed of at a recognised landfill site.		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			Specific precautions should be taken		
			to prevent refuse from being dumped		
			on or in the vicinity of the mine area.		
			Biodegradable refuse generated must		
			be handled as indicated above.		
Sloping and	Decommissioning	5 ha	Storm water handling	Storm water	Upon cessation of
landscaping during	phase		Storm water must be diverted around	NWA, 1998	mining
rehabilitation			the rehabilitated area to prevent	Health and safety	
			erosion and loss of reinstated material.	MHSA, 1996	
			Management of health and safety risks	OHSA, 1993	
			Excavations have to be rehabilitated	OHSAS 18001	
			as stipulated in the closure plan to	Dust and noise	
			ensure the site is safe upon closure.	NEMAQA 2004,	
			Workers must have access to the	Regulation 6(1)	
			correct PPE as required by law.	Waste	
			All operations must comply with the	NEMWA 2008	
			OHSA.		
			Dust handling		
			Dust liberation into the surrounding		
			environment must be effectively		
			controlled by the use of, inter alia,		
			water spraying and/or other dust-		
			allaying agents.		
			The site manager must ensure		
			continuous assessment of all dust		
			suppression equipment to confirm its		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			effectiveness.		
			Speed on the access roads must be		
			limited to 40km/h to prevent excess		
			dust generation.		
			Roads must be sprayed with water or		
			an environmentally friendly dust-		
			allaying agent that contains no PCBs		
			(e.g. DAS products) if dust is generated		
			above acceptable limits.		
			Noise handling		
			The applicant must ensure that staff		
			conduct themselves in an acceptable		
			manner while on site, both during work		
			hours and after hours.		
			No loud music permitted at the mining		
			area.		
			All mining vehicles must be equipped		
			with silencers and kept roadworthy in		
			terms of the Road Transport Act.		
			Waste management		
			Waste material of any description,		
			including receptacles, scrap, rubble		
			and tyres, will be removed entirely from		
			the mining area and disposed of at a		
			recognised landfill facility. It will not be		
			permitted to be buried/burned on site		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			Any effluents containing oil, grease or		
			other industrial substances must be		
			collected in a suitable receptacle and		
			removed from site, for resale/		
			appropriate disposal at a recognised		
			facility.		
			Spills must be cleaned up immediately		
			to the satisfaction of the Regional		
			Manager by removing the spillage		
			together with the polluted soil and		
			disposing of it at a recognised facility.		
			Proof should be filed.		
			Suitable covered receptacles must be		
			available at all times and conveniently		
			placed for waste disposal.		
			Non-biodegradable refuse, like glass		
			bottles, plastic bags, metal scrap, etc.,		
			should be stored in a container with a		
			closable lid at a collecting point and		
			collected on a regular basis and		
			disposed of at a recognised landfill site.		
			Specific precautions should be taken		
			to prevent refuse from being dumped		
			on or in the vicinity of the mine area.		
			Biodegradable refuse generated must		
			be handled as indicated above.		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
Replacing of topsoil and	Decommissioning	5 ha	Rehabilitation of excavated area	Rehabilitation	Upon cessation of
rehabilitation of	phase		Rocks and coarse material removed	MPRDA, 2008	mining
disturbed area			from the excavation must be dumped	Health and safety	
			into the excavation.	MHSA, 1996	
			No waste will be permitted to be	OHSA, 1993	
			deposited in the excavations.	OHSAS 18001	
			Once overburden, rocks and coarse	Dust and noise	
			natural materials have been added to	NEMAQA, 2004	
			the excavation and were profiled with	Regulation 6(1)	
			acceptable contours and erosion	Weeds	
			control measures, the topsoil previously	CARA, 1983	
			stored will be returned to its original	Waste	
			depth over the area.	NEMWA, 2008	
			The area will be fertilised if necessary to	112/11/77, 2000	
			allow vegetation to establish rapidly.		
			The site will be seeded with a local or		
			adapted indigenous seed mix in order		
			to propagate the locally or regionally		
			occurring flora, should natural		
			vegetation not re-establish within 6		
			months from site closure.		
			If a reasonable assessment indicates		
			that the re-establishment of vegetation		
			is unacceptably slow, the Regional		
			Manager may require that the soil be		
			analysed and any deleterious effects		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			on the soil arising from the mining		
			operation be corrected and the area		
			seeded with a vegetation seed mix to		
			his or her specification.		
			Rehabilitation of plant area		
			The compacted areas will be ripped		
			and the topsoil returned over the area.		
			Coarse natural material used for the		
			construction of ramps will be removed		
			and dumped into the excavations.		
			Stockpiles will be removed during the		
			decommissioning phase, the area		
			ripped and topsoil returned to original		
			depth to provide a growth medium.		
			On completion of operations, all		
			structures or objects will be dealt with in		
			accordance with Section 44 of the		
			MPRDA 2002 (Act 28 of 2002):		
			 Where sites have been rendered 		
			devoid of vegetation/grass or soils		
			have been compacted by traffic,		
			the surface will be scarified or		
			ripped.		
			o The site will be seeded with a		
			vegetation seed mix adapted to		
			reflect the local indigenous flora if		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			natural vegetation does not re-		
			establish within 6 months of site		
			closure.		
			 Photographs of the mining area 		
			and office sites, before and during	ı	
			the mining operation and after		
			rehabilitation, will be taken at		
			selected fixed points and kept on		
			record for the information of the		
			Regional Manager.		
			o On completion of mining		
			operations, the surface of these		
			areas, if compacted due to		
			hauling and dumping operations,		
			will be scarified to a depth of at		
			least 300 mm and graded to an		
			even surface condition. The		
			previously stored topsoil will be		
			returned to its original depth over		
			the area.		
			o Prior to replacing the topsoil, the		
			overburden material that was		
			removed from these areas will be		
			replaced in the same order as it		
			originally occurred.		
			o The area will then be fertilized if		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	implementation
			necessary to allow vegetation to		
			establish rapidly. The site will be		
			seeded with a local, adapted		
			indigenous seed mix if natural		
			vegetation does not re-establish		
			within 6 months after site closure.		
			 If a reasonable assessment 		
			indicates that the re-		
			establishment of vegetation is		
			unacceptably slow, the Regional		
			Manager may require that the soil		
			be analysed and any deleterious		
			effects on the soil arising from the		
			mining operation be corrected		
			and the area be seeded with a		
			seed mix to their specification.		
			Final rehabilitation		
			Rehabilitation of the surface area will		
			entail landscaping, levelling, top		
			dressing, land preparation, seeding (if		
			required) and maintenance, and		
			weed/alien clearing.		
			All infrastructure, equipment, plant,		
			temporary housing and other items		
			used during the mining period will be		
			removed from the site (section 44 of		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale	Mitigation measures	Compliance with	Time period for
		of disturbance		standards	
			the MPRDA).		
			Waste material of any description,		
			including receptacles, scrap, rubble		
			and tyres, will be removed entirely from		
			the mining area and disposed of at a		
			recognized landfill facility. It will not be		
			permitted to be buried/burned on site.		
			Weed/alien clearing will be done in a		
			sporadic manner during the life of the		
			mining activities. Species regarded as		
			Category 1 weeds according to		
			CORA, 1983 – Act 43; Regulations 15 &		
			16 (as amended in March 2001) must		
			be eradicated from the site.		
			Final rehabilitation will be completed		
			within a period specified by the		
			Regional Manager.		

4.8 Impact management outcomes

A description of impact management outcomes, identifying the standard of impact management required for the aspects contemplated in paragraph.

Activity	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
Whether listed or not.	E.g. dust, noise,		In which impact is	Modify, remedy,	Impact avoided, noise levels, dust levels,
E.g. excavations,	drainage, surface		anticipated. E.g.	control or stop	rehabilitation standards, end-use
blasting, stockpiles,	disturbance, fly rock,		construction,	through, e.g. noise	objectives, etc.
discard dumps/ dams,	surface water		commissioning,	control measures,	
loading, hauling,	contamination,		operational	storm water control,	
transport, water supply	groundwater		decommissioning,	dust control,	
dams and boreholes,	contamination, air		closure and post-	rehabilitation, design	
accommodation,	pollution, etc.		closure.	measures, blasting	
offices, ablution,				controls, avoidance,	
stores, workshops,				relocation,	
processing plant, storm)			alternative activity,	
water control, berms,				etc.	
roads, pipelines,					
power lines,					
conveyors, etc.					
Topsoil stripping and	Visual intrusion	The visual impact	Site establishment/	Control:	Impact on the surrounding environment
stockpiling	associated with the	may affect the	construction phase	Implementation of	mitigated until rehabilitation standards
	establishment of the	residents of the		proper	can be implemented.
	mining area.	immediate area.		housekeeping	
	Dust nuisance caused	Dust will be	-		Fallout dust levels has to comply with the
	by soil disturbance.	contained within		Control: Dust	acceptable dust fall rate published for
		property boundaries		suppression	non-residential areas in the National Dust
		and therefore affect			Control Regulations 2013 – 600 < Dust Fall

Activity	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
		only the landowner.			< 1 200 mg/m²/day.
					Gravimetric dust levels have to comply
					with the standard published in the NIOSH
					guidelines – particulates >1/10 th of the
					occupational exposure limit. NEMAQA
					2004, Regulation 6(1)
	Noise nuisance	The noise impact		Control: Noise	Noise levels on the site must be
	caused by machinery	should be contained		control measures	managed and needs to comply with the
	stripping and	within property			standards stipulated in NEMAQA, 2004
	stockpiling the topsoil.	boundaries, but			Regulation 6(1) as well as the noise
		might have a			standards of SANS 10103:2008
		periodic impact on			Employees working in areas with noise
		the closest residents			levels of more than 82dBA need to be
		of Botleng			issue with hearing protection.
		community.			
	Infestation of the	Biodiversity		Control and	The impact must be avoided through the
	topsoil heaps by			remedy:	eradication of Category 1 weeds/
	weeds and invader			Implementation of	invader plants in terms of CARA, 1993 as
	plants			weed control	well as the implementation of the
					mitigation measures in this document.
	Loss of topsoil due to	Loss of topsoil will		Control: Storm	The impact must be avoided through the
	incorrect storm water	affect the		water	implementation of storm water
	management.	rehabilitation of the		management	management.
		mining area.			
	Contamination of area	Contamination may		Control and	The impact must be avoided through the
	with hydrocarbons or	cause surface or		remedy:	implementation of the mitigation

Activity	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
	hazardous waste	ground water		Implementation of	measures stipulated in this document.
	materials.	contamination if		waste	Should spillage occur, the area needs to
		not addressed		management	be cleaned in accordance with the
					standards of the NEMWA, 2008.
Blasting	Health and safety risk	Impact might affect	Operational phase	Control: Health and	Impact must be avoided through
	posed by blasting	the employees		safety monitoring	compliance with the MHSA, 1996, OHSA,
	activities	working on site.		management	1993 and OHSAS 18001
					Fallout dust levels must comply with the
					acceptable dust fall rate published for
					non-residential areas in the National Dust
					Control Regulations 2013 – 600 < Dust Fall
					< 1 200 mg/m²/day.
	Dust nuisance caused	Dependent on the	-	Control: Dust	Gravimetric dust levels have to comply with
	by blasting activities	blast, the impact		suppression	the standard published in the NIOSH
		might affect the			guidelines particulates >1/10 th of the
		surrounding			occupational exposure limit.
		community.			NEMAQA, 2004 Regulation 6(1)
	Noise nuisance	Dependent on the	-	Control: Noise	Noise levels on the site has to be
	caused by blasting	blast, the impact		control measure	managed and need to comply with the
	activities	might affect the			standards stipulated in NEMAQA, 2004
		surrounding			Regulation 6(1) as well as the noise
		community.			standards of SANS 10103:2008
					Employees working in areas with noise
					levels of more than 82dBA need to be
					issue with hearing protection.
Excavation	Visual intrusion	The visual impact	Operational phase	Control:	Impact on the surrounding environment
	associated with the	may affect the		Implementation of	mitigated until rehabilitation standards

Activity	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
	excavation activities	residents of the		proper	can be implemented.
		immediate area.		housekeeping	
	Dust nuisance due to	Dust will be	-	Control: Dust	Fallout dust levels must comply with the
	excavation activities.	contained within		suppression	acceptable dust fall rate published for
		the property			non-residential areas, as per National
		boundaries and will			Dust Control
		therefore affect			• Regulations 2013 – 600 < Dust Fall < 1 200
		only the landowner.			mg/m²/day.
					Gravimetric dust levels must comply with
					the standard published in the NIOSH
					guidelines –Particulates >1/10 th of the
					occupational exposure limit.
					• NEMAQA, 2004 Regulation 6(1).
	Noise nuisance	The noise impact		Control: Noise	Noise levels on the site has to be
	generated by	must be contained		control measures	managed and need to comply with the
	excavation equipment	within the boundaries			standards stipulated in NEMAQA, 2004
		of the property, but			Regulation 6(1) as well as the noise
		might have a			standards of SANS 10103:2008.
		periodic impact on			Employees working in areas with noise
		the closest residents			levels of more than 82dBA need to be
		of Botleng			issue with hearing protection.
		community.			
	Unsafe working	Impact might affect		Control: Health and	Impact must be avoided through
	conditions for	employees		safety monitoring	compliance with the MHSA, 1996, OHSA,
	employees.			and management	1993 and OHSAS 18001
Excavation	Negative impact on	Biodiversity	Operational phase	Control: Protection	The impact must be avoided through
	the fauna and flora of			of fauna and flora	implementation of the mitigation

Activity	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
	the area.			through	measures stipulated in this document.
				operational phase	• NEMBA, 2004.
	Contamination of area	Contamination may	-	Control:	The impact should be avoided through
	with hydrocarbons or	cause surface or		Implementation of	the implementation the mitigation
	hazardous waste	ground water		waste	measures stipulated in this document.
	materials.	contamination if not		management	Should spillage however occur the area
		addressed.			needs to be cleaned in accordance
					with the standards of the NEMWA, 2008.
	Weed and invader	Biodiversity	-	Control:	The impact should be avoided through
	plant infestation of the			Implementation of	the eradication of Category 1
	area.			weed control	weeds/invader plants in terms of CARA,
					1993 as well as the implementation of the
					mitigation measures in this document.
Crushing	Dust nuisance due to	Dust will be	Operational phase	Control: Dust	Fallout dust levels has to comply with the
	the crushing activities	contained within the		suppression	acceptable dust fall rate published for
		property boundaries			non-residential areas in the National Dust
		and will therefore			Control Regulations 2013 – 600 < Dust Fall
		affect only the			< 1 200 mg/m²/day.
		landowner.			Gravimetric dust levels have to comply
					with the standard published in the NIOSH
					guidelines – Particulates >1/10 th of the
					occupational exposure limit.
					• NEMAQA, 2004 Regulation 6(1).
	Noise nuisance	The noise impact	-	Control: Noise	Noise levels on the site has to be
	generated by the	should be contained		control measures	managed and need to comply with the
	crushing activities	within the boundaries			standards stipulated in NEMAQA, 2004
		of the property, but			Regulation 6(1) as well as the noise

Activity	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
		might have a			standards of SANS 10103:2008.
		periodic impact on			Employees working in areas with noise
		the closest residents			levels of more than 82dBA need to be
		of Botleng			issue with hearing protection.
		community			
	Contamination of area	Contamination may	-	Control:	The impact should be avoided through
	with hydrocarbons or	cause surface or		Implementation of	the implementation the mitigation
	hazardous waste	ground water		waste	measures stipulated in this document.
	materials.	contamination if not		management	Should spillage however occur the area
		addressed.			needs to be cleaned in accordance
					with the standards of the NEMWA, 2008.
	Loss of material due to	Impact will affect	_	Control: Storm	The impact should be avoided through
	ineffective storm water	income of applicant.		water control	the implementation of storm water
	handling.			measures	management.
	Weed and invader	Biodiversity	-	Control and	The impact should be avoided through
	plant infestation of the			remedy:	the eradication of Category 1
	area due to the			Implementation of	weeds/invader plants in terms of CARA,
	disturbance of the soil			weed control	1993 as well as the implementation of the
					mitigation measures in this document.
Stockpiling and	Dust nuisance from	Dust will be	Operational phase	Control: Dust	Fallout dust levels has to comply with the
transporting	stockpiled material	contained within the		suppression	acceptable dust fall rate published for
	and vehicles	property boundaries			non-residential areas in the National Dust
	transporting the	and will therefore			Control Regulations 2013 – 600 < Dust Fall
	material.	affect only the			< 1 200 mg/m²/day.
		landowner.			Gravimetric dust levels have to comply
					with the standard published in the NIOSH
					guidelines – Particulates >1/10 th of the

Activity	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
					occupational exposure limit.
					NEMAQA, 2004 Regulation 6(1).
	Degradation of access	All road users will be	-	Control and	The impact should be avoided through
	roads.	affected.		remedy: Road	the implementation of the mitigation
				management	measures proposed in this document.
	Noise nuisance	The noise impact		Control: Noise	Noise levels on the site has to be
	caused by vehicles.	should be contained		management	managed and need to comply with the
		within the boundaries		monitoring and	standards stipulated in NEMAQA, 2004
		of the property, but		management	Regulation 6(1) as well as the noise
		might have a			standards of SANS 10103:2008.
		periodic impact on			Employees working in areas with noise
		the closest residents			levels of more than 82dBA need to be
		of Botleng			issue with hearing protection.
		community.			
Sloping and	Contamination of area	Contamination may	Decommissioning	Control:	The impact should be avoided
landscaping during	with hydrocarbons or	cause surface or	phase	Implementation of	through the implementation the
rehabilitation	hazardous waste	ground water		waste	mitigation measures stipulated in this
	materials	contamination if not		management	document.
		addressed.			Should spillage however occur the area
					needs to be cleaned in accordance
					with the standards of the NEM: WA, 2008.
	Soil erosion	Biodiversity		Control: Soil	The impact should be avoided through
				management	the implementation the mitigation
					measures stipulated in this document.
					• CARA, 1993
	Health and safety risk	Impact will affect		Control: Health and	The impact should be avoided through
	posed by un-sloped	employees and		safety monitoring	compliance with the standards of the

Activity	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
	areas	residents of the		and management.	MHSA, 1996, OHSA, 1993 and OHSAS
		property			18001
	Dust nuisance caused	Dust will be	-	Control: Dust	Fallout dust levels has to comply with the
	during sloping and	contained within the		suppression	acceptable dust fall rate published for
	landscaping activities.	property boundaries			non-residential areas in the National Dust
		and will therefore			Control Regulations 2013 – 600 < Dust Fall
		affect only the			< 1 200 mg/m²/day.
		landowner.			Gravimetric dust levels have to comply
					with the standard published in the NIOSH
					guidelines – Particulates >1/10 of the
					occupational exposure limit. NEM:AQA,
					2004 Regulation 6(1).
	Noise nuisance	The noise impact	-	Control: Noise	Noise levels on the site has to be
	caused by machinery.	should be contained		monitoring	managed and need to comply with the
		within the boundaries			standards stipulated in NEM:AQA, 2004
		of the property, but			Regulation 6(1) as well as the noise
		might have a			standards of SANS 10103:2008.
		periodic impact on			Employees working in areas with noise
		the closest residents			levels of more than 82dBA need to be
		of Botleng			issue with hearing protection.
		community.			
	Contamination of area	Contamination may		Control: Waste	The impact should be avoided through
	with hydrocarbons or	cause surface or		management	the implementation the mitigation
	hazardous waste	ground water		_	measures stipulated in this document.
	materials.	contamination if not			Should spillage however occur the area
		addressed.			needs to be cleaned in accordance
					with the standards of the NEM: WA, 2008.

Activity	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
Replacing of topsoil	Loss of reinstated	Biodiversity and soil	Decommissioning	Control: Soil	The impact should be avoided through
and rehabilitation of	topsoil due to the	management	phase	management	the implementation the mitigation
disturbed area	absence of				measures stipulated in this document.
	vegetation				• CARA, 1993
	Infestation of the area	Biodiversity and soil		Control and	The impact should be avoided through
	by weed and invader	management		remedy:	the eradication of Category 1
	plants.			Implementation of	weeds/invader plants in terms of CARA,
				weed control	1993 as well as the implementation of the
					mitigation measures in this document.

4.9 Impact management actions

A description of impact management actions, identifying the manner in which the impact management objectives and outcomes in paragraph (c) and (d) will be achieved.

Activity	Potential impact	Mitigation type	Time period for implementation	Compliance with standards
Whether listed or not,	E.g. dust, noise,	Modify, remedy, control or stop	Describe the time period when the	A description of how each of the
e.g. excavations,	drainage, surface	through, e.g. noise control	measures in the environmental	recommendations in 2.11.6 read with
blasting, stockpiles,	disturbance, fly rock,	measures, storm water control,	management programme must	2.12 and 2.15.2 herein will comply with
discard dumps/dams,	surface water	dust control, rehabilitation,	be implemented. Measures must	any prescribed environmental
loading, hauling,	contamination,	design measures, blasting	be implemented when required.	management standards or practices
transport, water supply	groundwater	controls, avoidance,	With regard to Rehabilitation	that have been identified by
dams, boreholes,	contamination, air	relocation, alternative activity,	specifically this must take place at	Competent Authorities
accommodation,	pollution, etc.	etc. E.g. Modify through	the earliest opportunity. With	
offices, ablution,		alternative method, control	regard to Rehabilitation therefore	
stores, workshops,		through noise control, control	state either – Upon cessation of	
processing plant, storm)	through management and	the individual activity or upon the	
water control, berms,		monitoring, and remedy	cessation of mining, bulk sampling	
roads, pipelines,		through rehabilitation.	or alluvial diamond prospecting as	
power lines,			the case may be.	
conveyors, etc.				
Topsoil stripping and	Visual intrusion	Control: Implementation of	To be implemented daily	Impact on the surrounding
stockpiling	associated with the	proper housekeeping	throughout the site establishment /	environment must be mitigated until
	establishment of the		construction phase:	rehabilitation standards can be
	mining area.		Daily compliance monitoring by	implemented in terms of the MRDA.
			site management.	
			Quarterly compliance	
			monitoring of site by an	

Activity	Potential impact	Mitigation type	Time period for implementation	Compliance with standards
			Environmental Control Officer.	
	Dust nuisance caused	Control: Dust suppression	To be implemented daily	Fallout dust levels has to comply
	by the disturbance of		throughout the site establishment /	with the acceptable dust fall rate
	soil.		construction phase:	published for non-residential areas in
			Daily compliance monitoring by	the National Dust Control
			site management.	Regulations 2013 – 600 < Dust Fall < 1
			Quarterly compliance	200 mg/m²/day.
			monitoring of site by an	Gravimetric dust levels have to
			Environmental Control Officer.	comply with the standard published
				in the NIOSH guidelines –
				Particulates >1/10 th of the
				occupational exposure limit
				NEMAQA, 2004 Regulation 6(1)
	Noise nuisance caused	Control: Noise control measures	To be implemented daily	Noise levels on the site has to be
	by machinery stripping		throughout the site establishment	managed and need to comply with
	and stockpiling the		/ construction phase:	the standards stipulated in NEM:
	topsoil.		Daily compliance monitoring by	AQA, 2004 Regulation 6(1) as well as
			site management.	the noise standards of SANS
			Quarterly compliance	10103:2008.
			monitoring of site by an	Employees working in areas with
			Environmental Control Officer.	noise levels of more than 82dBA
				need to be issue with hearing
				protection.
	Infestation of the topsoil	Control and remedy:	To be implemented when	The impact should be avoided
	heaps by weeds and	Implementation of weed	necessary throughout the site	through the eradication of
	invader plants	control	establishment / construction	Category 1 weeds/invader plants in
			phase:	terms of CARA, 1993 as well as the

Activity	Potential impact	Mitigation type	Time period for implementation	Compliance with standards
			Daily compliance monitoring by	implementation of the mitigation
			site management.	measures in this document.
			Quarterly compliance	
			monitoring of site by an	
			Environmental Control Officer.	
	Loss of topsoil due to	Control: Storm water	To be implemented daily	The impact should be avoided
	incorrect storm water	management	throughout the site establishment	through the implementation of
	management.		/ construction phase:	storm water management.
			Daily compliance monitoring by	
			site management.	
			Quarterly compliance	
			monitoring of site by an	
			Environmental Control officer	
	Contamination of area	Control and remedy:	To be implemented daily	The impact should be avoided
	with hydrocarbons or	Implementation of waste	throughout the site establishment /	through the implementation of the
	hazardous waste	management	construction phase:	mitigation measures stipulated in this
	materials		Daily compliance monitoring by	document.
			site management.	Should spillage however occur the
			Quarterly compliance	area needs to be cleaned in
			monitoring of site by an	accordance with the standards of
			Environmental Control Officer.	the NEM: WA, 2008.
Blasting	Health and safety risk	Control: Health and safety	To be implemented when	The impact should be avoided
	posed by blasting	monitoring and management	necessary throughout the	through compliance with the
	activities		operational phase:	standards of the MHSA, 1996, OHSA,
			Daily compliance monitoring by	1993 and OHSAS 18001
			site management.	
			Quarterly compliance	

Activity	Potential impact	Mitigation type	Time period for implementation	Compliance with standards
			monitoring of site by an	
			Environmental Control Officer.	
	Dust nuisance caused	Control: Dust suppression	To be implemented daily	Fallout dust levels has to comply
	by blasting activities		throughout the operational	with the acceptable dust fall rate
			phase:	published for non-residential areas in
			Daily compliance monitoring by	the National Dust Control
			site management.	Regulations 2013 – 600 < Dust Fall < 1
			Quarterly compliance	200 mg/m²/day.
			monitoring of site by an	Gravimetric dust levels have to
			Environmental Control Officer.	comply with the standard published
				in the NIOSH guidelines –
				Particulates >1/10th of the
				occupational exposure limit.
				NEMAQA, 2004 Regulation 6(1)
	Noise nuisance caused	Control: Noise control measures	To be implemented daily	Noise levels on the site has to be
	by blasting activities		throughout the operational	managed and need to comply with
			phase:	the standards stipulated in NEM:
			Daily compliance monitoring by	AQA, 2004 Regulation 6(1) as well as
			site management.	the noise standards of SANS
			Quarterly compliance	10103:2008.
			monitoring of site by an	Employees working in areas with
			Environmental Control Officer.	noise levels of more than 82dBA
				need to be issue with hearing
				protection.
Excavation	Visual intrusion	Control: Implementation of	To be implemented daily	Impact on the surrounding
	associated with the	proper housekeeping	throughout the operational	environment mitigated until
	excavation activities		phase:	rehabilitation standards can be

Activity	Potential impact	Mitigation type	Time period for implementation	Compliance with standards
			Daily compliance monitoring by	implemented.
			site management.	
			Quarterly compliance	
			monitoring of site by an	
			• Environmental Control Officer.	
	Dust nuisance due to	Control: Dust suppression	To be implemented daily	Fallout dust levels has to comply
	excavation activities.		throughout the operational	with the acceptable dust fall rate
			phase:	published for non-residential areas in
			Daily compliance monitoring by	the National Dust Control
			site management.	Regulations 2013 – 600 < Dust Fall < 1
			Quarterly compliance	200 mg/m²/day
			monitoring of site by an	Gravimetric dust levels have to
			Environmental Control Officer.	comply with the standard published
				in the NIOSH guidelines –
				Particulates >1/10 th of the
				occupational exposure limit.
				• NEM: AQA, 2004 Regulation 6(1).
	Noise nuisance	Control: Noise control measures	To be implemented daily	Noise levels on the site has to be
	generated by		throughout the operational	managed and need to comply with
	excavation equipment.		phase:	the standards stipulated in NEM:
			Daily compliance monitoring by	AQA, 2004 Regulation 6(1) as well as
			site management.	the noise standards of SANS
			Quarterly compliance	10103:2008.
			monitoring of site by an	Employees working in areas with
			Environmental Control Officer.	noise levels of more than 82dBA
				need to be issue with hearing
				protection.

Activity	Potential impact	Mitigation type	Time period for implementation	Compliance with standards
	Unsafe working	Control: Health and safety	To be daily throughout the	The impact should be avoided
	conditions for	monitoring and management	operational phase:	through compliance with the
	employees.		Daily compliance monitoring by	standards of the MHSA, 1996, OHSA,
			site management.	1993 and OHSAS 18001
			Quarterly compliance	
			monitoring of site by an	
			• Environmental Control Officer.	
	Negative impact on	Control: Protection of fauna	To be daily throughout the	The impact should be avoided
	the fauna and flora of	and flora through operational	operational phase:	through the implementation of the
	the area.	phase	Daily compliance monitoring by	mitigation measures stipulated in this
			site management.	document.
			Quarterly compliance	• NEM:BA, 2004.
			monitoring of site by an	
			Environmental Control Officer.	
	Contamination of area	Control: Implementation of	To be implemented daily	The impact should be avoided
	with hydrocarbons or	waste management	throughout the operational	through the implementation the
	hazardous waste		phase:	mitigation measures stipulated in this
	materials.		Daily compliance monitoring by	document.
			site management.	Should spillage however occur the
			Quarterly compliance	area needs to be cleaned in
			monitoring of site by an	accordance with the standards of
			Environmental Control Officer.	the NEM: WA, 2008.
	Weed and invader	Control: implementation of	To be implemented when	The impact should be avoided
	plant infestation of the	weed control	necessary throughout the	through the eradication of
	area.		operational phase:	Category 1 weeds/invader plants in
			Daily compliance monitoring by	terms of CARA, 1993 as well as the
			site management.	implementation of the mitigation

Activity	Potential impact	Mitigation type	Time period for implementation	Compliance with standards
			Quarterly compliance	measures in this document.
			monitoring of site by an	
			Environmental Control Officer.	
Crushing	Dust nuisance due to	Control: Dust suppression	To be implemented daily	Fallout dust levels has to comply
	the crushing activities		throughout the operational	with the acceptable dust fall rate
			phase:	published for non-residential areas in
			Daily compliance monitoring by	the National Dust Control
			site management.	Regulations 2013 – 600 < Dust Fall < 1
			Quarterly compliance	200 mg/m²/day.
			monitoring of site by an	Gravimetric dust levels have to
			Environmental Control Officer.	comply with the standard published
				in the NIOSH guidelines –
				Particulates >1/10 th of the
				occupational exposure limit.
				• NEM: AQA, 2004 Regulation 6(1).
	Noise nuisance	Control: Noise control measures	To be implemented daily	Noise levels on the site has to be
	generated by the		throughout the operational	managed and need to comply with
	crushing activities.		phase:	the standards stipulated in NEM:
			Daily compliance monitoring by	AQA, 2004 Regulation 6(1) as well as
			site management.	the noise standards of SANS
			Quarterly compliance	10103:2008.
			monitoring of site by an	Employees working in areas with
			Environmental Control Officer.	noise levels of more than 82dBA
				need to be issue with hearing
				protection.

Activity	Potential impact	Mitigation type	Time period for implementation	Compliance with standards
	Contamination of area	Control: Implementation of	To be implemented daily	The impact should be avoided
	with hydrocarbons or	waste management	throughout the operational	through the implementation the
	hazardous waste		phase:	mitigation measures stipulated in this
	materials.		Daily compliance monitoring by	document.
			site management.	Should spillage however occur the
			Quarterly compliance	area needs to be cleaned in
			monitoring of site by an	accordance with the standards of
			• Environmental Control Officer.	the NEM: WA, 2008.
Stockpiling and	Visual intrusion	Control: Implementation of	To be implemented daily	Impact on the surrounding
transporting	associated with the	proper housekeeping	throughout the operational	environment mitigated until
	stockpiled material and		phase:	rehabilitation standards can be
	vehicles transporting		Daily compliance monitoring by	implemented.
	the material.		site management.	
			Quarterly compliance	
			monitoring of site by an	
			• Environmental Control Officer.	
	Loss of material due to	Control: Storm water control	To be implemented daily	The impact should be avoided
	ineffective storm water	measures	throughout the operational	through the implementation of
	handling.		phase:	storm water management
			Daily compliance monitoring by	
			site management.	
			Quarterly compliance	
			monitoring of site by an	
			Environmental Control Officer.	
	Weed and invader	Control and remedy:	To be implemented when	The impact should be avoided
	plant infestation of the	Implementation of weed	necessary throughout the	through the eradication of
		control	operational phase:	Category 1 weeds/invader plants in

Activity	Potential impact	Mitigation type	Time period for implementation	Compliance with standards
	area due to the		Daily compliance monitoring by	terms of CARA, 1993 as well as the
	disturbance of the soil		site management.	implementation of the mitigation
			Quarterly compliance	measures in this document.
			monitoring of site by an	
			Environmental Control Officer.	
	Dust nuisance from	Control: Dust suppression	To be implemented daily	Fallout dust levels has to comply
	stockpiled material and		throughout the operational	with the acceptable dust fall rate
	vehicles transporting		phase:	published for non-residential areas in
	the material.		Daily compliance monitoring by	the National Dust Control
			site management.	Regulations 2013 – 600 < Dust Fall < 1
			Quarterly compliance	200 mg/m²/day.
			monitoring of site by an	Gravimetric dust levels have to
			Environmental Control Officer.	comply with the standard published
				in the NIOSH guidelines –
				Particulates >1/10 th of the
				occupational exposure limit.
				• NEM: AQA, 2004 Regulation 6(1).
	Degradation of access	Control and remedy: Road	To be implemented when	The impact should be avoided
	roads	management	necessary throughout the	through the implementation of the
			operational phase:	mitigation measures proposed in this
			Daily compliance monitoring by	document.
			site management.	
			Quarterly compliance	
			monitoring of site by an	
			Environmental Control Officer.	

Activity	Potential impact	Mitigation type	Time period for implementation	Compliance with standards
	Noise nuisance caused	Control: Noise management	To be implemented daily	Noise levels on the site has to be
	by vehicles.	monitoring and management	throughout the operational	managed and need to comply with
			phase:	the standards stipulated in NEM:
			Daily compliance monitoring by	AQA, 2004 Regulation 6(1) as well as
			site management.	the noise standards of SANS
			Quarterly compliance	10103:2008.
			monitoring of site by an	Employees working in areas with
			Environmental Control Officer.	noise levels of more than 82dBA
				need to be issue with hearing
				protection.
	Contamination of area	Control: Implementation of	To be implemented daily	The impact should be avoided
	with hydrocarbons or	waste management	throughout the operational	through the implementation the
	hazardous waste		phase:	mitigation measures stipulated in this
	materials.		Daily compliance monitoring by	document.
			site management.	Should spillage however occur the
			Quarterly compliance	area needs to be cleaned in
			monitoring of site by an	accordance with the standards of
			Environmental Control Officer.	the NEMWA, 2008.
Sloping and	Soil erosion	Control: Soil management	To be implemented throughout	The impact should be avoided
landscaping during			the rehabilitation / closure phase:	through the implementation the
rehabilitation			Daily compliance monitoring by	mitigation measures stipulated in this
			site management.	document.
			Compliance monitoring of site	• CARA, 1993
			by an Environmental Control	
			Officer.	

Activity	Potential impact	Mitigation type	Time period for implementation	Compliance with standards
	Health and safety risk	Control: Health and safety	To be implemented throughout	The impact should be avoided
	posed by un-sloped	monitoring and management.	the rehabilitation / closure phase:	through compliance with the
	areas		Daily compliance monitoring by	standards of the MHSA, 1996, OHSA,
			site management.	1993 and OHSAS 18001
			Compliance monitoring of site	
			by an Environmental Control	
			Officer.	
	Dust nuisance caused	Control: Dust suppression	To be implemented throughout	Fallout dust levels has to comply
	during sloping and		the rehabilitation / closure phase:	with the acceptable dust fall rate
	landscaping activities.		Daily compliance monitoring by	published for non-residential areas in
			site management.	the National Dust Control
			Compliance monitoring of site	Regulations 2013 – 600 < Dust Fall < 1
			by an Environmental Control	200 mg/m²/day.
			Officer.	Gravimetric dust levels have to
				comply with the standard published
				in the NIOSH guidelines –
				Particulates >1/10 th of the
				occupational exposure limit.
				• NEM: AQA, 2004 Regulation 6(1).
	Noise nuisance caused	Control: Noise monitoring	To be implemented throughout	Noise levels on the site has to be
	by machinery.		the rehabilitation / closure phase:	managed and need to comply with
			Daily compliance monitoring by	the standards stipulated in NEM:
			site management.	AQA, 2004 Regulation 6(1) as well as
			Compliance monitoring of site	the noise standards of SANS
			by an Environmental Control	10103:2008.
			Officer.	Employees working in areas with
				noise levels of more than 82dBA

Activity	Potential impact	Mitigation type	Time period for implementation	Compliance with standards
				need to be issue with hearing
				protection.
	Contamination of area	Controls: Waste management	To be implemented throughout	The impact must be avoided
	with hydrocarbons or		the rehabilitation / closure phase:	through implementation of
	hazardous waste		Daily compliance monitoring by	mitigation measures stipulated in this
	materials.		site management.	document.
			Compliance monitoring of site	Should spillage however occur the
			by an Environmental Control	area needs to be cleaned in
			Officer.	accordance with the standards of
				the NEMWA, 2008.
Replacing of topsoil	Loss of reinstated	Control: Soil management	To be implemented throughout	The impact should be avoided
and rehabilitation of	topsoil due to the		the rehabilitation / closure phase:	through the implementation the
disturbed area	absence of vegetation		Daily compliance monitoring by	mitigation measures stipulated in this
			site management.	document.
			Compliance monitoring of site	• CARA, 1993
			by an Environmental Control	
			Officer.	
	Infestation of the area	Control and remedy:	To be implemented throughout	The impact should be avoided
	by weed and invader	Implementation of weed	the rehabilitation / closure phase:	through the eradication of
	plants.	control	Daily compliance monitoring by	Category 1 weeds/invader plants in
			site management.	terms of CARA, 1993 as well as the
			Compliance monitoring of site	implementation of the mitigation
			by an Environmental Control	measures in this document.
			Officer.	

5 Determination of the amount of financial provision

5.1 Closure objectives and the extent to which they have been aligned to the baseline environment described under the Regulation

Once mining activities cease, the area will be fully rehabilitated. The perimeter walls of the opencast pit will either be sloped at 1:3 to the pit floor to prevent soil erosion or be stepped by creating benches of not more than 3 m high. Compacted soil will be ripped and levelled in order to re-establish a growth medium. Stockpiles will be removed during the decommissioning phase, the stockpile area ripped and available topsoil that was removed will be spread over worked areas to enhance the establishment of vegetation. All waste materials will be removed from the site and dumped at recognised landfill sites. The applicant will comply with the minimum closure objectives as prescribed by DMRE.

5.2 Confirm specifically that the environmental objectives in relation to closure have been consulted with landowner and I&APs

The Basic Assessment Report, includes all the environmental objectives in relation to closure and is available for perusal by I&AP's and stakeholders. Any additional comments received during the commenting period will be added to the Final Basic Assessment Report to be submitted to DMRE for adjudication.

5.3 Provide a rehabilitation plan that describes and shows the scale and aerial extent of the main mining activities, including the anticipated mining area at the time of closure

The requested rehabilitation plan is attached as

Appendix 8. Upon closure of the mine, all infrastructures will be removed. The compacted areas will be ripped and levelled upon which the topsoil will be replaced. The sides of the pit will be sloped to ensure safety and prevent erosion. No permanent structures will remain upon closure of the site.

5.4 Explain why it can be confirmed that the rehabilitation plan is compatible with the closure objectives

The decommissioning phase will entail the rehabilitation of the mining site. Upon cessation of the mining activities, the area will be fully rehabilitated. The perimeter walls of the opencast pit will be sloped at 1:3 to the pit floor to prevent soil erosion or stepped by creating benches of not more than 3 m. The rehabilitation of the open cast as indicated on the rehabilitation plan attached as

Appendix 8 will comply with the minimum closure objectives as prescribed by DMRE and detailed in the following, and therefore is deemed to be compatible.

5.4.1 Rehabilitation of the excavated area

- Rocks and coarse material removed from the excavation must be deposited into the excavation.
- No waste will be permitted to be deposited in the excavations.
- Once overburden, rocks and coarse natural materials has been added to the
 excavation and was profiled with acceptable contours and erosion control measures,
 the topsoil previously stored will be returned to its original depth over the area.
- The area will be fertilised if necessary to allow vegetation to establish rapidly. The site will
 be seeded with a local or adapted indigenous seed mix in order to propagate the locally
 or regionally occurring flora, should natural vegetation not re-establish within 6 months
 from site closure.
- If a reasonable assessment indicates that the re-establishment of vegetation is unacceptably slow, the Regional Manager may require that the soil be analysed and any deleterious effects on the soil arising from the mining operation be corrected and the area be seeded with a vegetation seed mix to their specification.

5.4.2 Rehabilitation of plant area

- The compacted areas will be ripped and the topsoil returned over the area.
- Coarse natural material used for the construction of ramps will be removed and deposited into the excavations.
- Stockpiles will be removed during the decommissioning phase, the area ripped and the topsoil returned to its original depth to provide a growth medium.
- On completion of operations, all structures or objects will be dealt with in accordance with Section 44 of the MPRDA, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002):
 - Where sites have been rendered devoid of vegetation/grass or soils have been compacted owing to traffic, the surface will be scarified or ripped.
 - The site will be seeded with a vegetation seed mix adapted to reflect the local indigenous flora if natural vegetation does not re-establish within 6 months of the closure of the site.
- Photographs of the mining area and office sites, before and during the mining operation
 and after rehabilitation, will be taken at selected fixed points and kept on record for the
 information of the Regional Manager.

- On completion of mining operations, the surface of these areas, if compacted due to
 hauling and dumping operations, will be scarified to a depth of at least 300 mm and
 graded to an even surface condition and the previously stored topsoil will be returned to
 its original depth over the area.
- Prior to replacing the topsoil, the overburden material that was removed from these areas will be replaced in the same order as it originally occurred.
- The area shall then be fertilised if necessary to allow vegetation to establish rapidly. The site will be seeded with a local, adapted indigenous seed mix if natural vegetation does not re-establish within 6 months after site closure.
- If a reasonable assessment indicates that the re-establishment of vegetation is unacceptably slow, the Regional Manager may require that the soil be analysed and any deleterious effects on the soil arising from the mining operation be corrected and the area be seeded with a seed mix to their specification.

5.4.3 Final rehabilitation

- Rehabilitation of the surface area will entail landscaping, levelling, top dressing, land preparation, seeding (if required), maintenance, and weed/ alien clearing.
- All infrastructures, equipment, plant, temporary housing and other items used during the mining period will be removed from the site (section 44 of the MPRDA).
- Waste material of any description, including receptacles, scrap, rubble and tyres, will be removed entirely from the mining area and disposed of at a recognised landfill facility. It will not be permitted to be buried/burned on site.
- Weed/alien clearing will be done in a sporadic manner during the life of the mining activities.
- Species considered Category 1 weeds as per CARA, 1983 Act 43, Regulations 15 & 16 (as amended in March 2001) must be eradicated from site.
- Final rehabilitation will be completed within a period specified by the Regional Manager.

5.5 Calculate and state the quantum of the financial provision required to manage and rehabilitate the environment in accordance with the applicable guideline

The calculation of the quantum for financial provision was according to Section B of the working manual.

5.5.1 Mine type and saleable mineral by-product

Mine type	Sand, Aggregates, Silica & Decorative stones
	(Gemstones) open cast mine
Saleable mineral by-product	None

5.5.2 Risk ranking

Primary risk ranking (either Table B.12 or B.13)	C (Low risk)
Revised risk ranking (B.14)	N/A

5.5.3 Environmental sensitivity of the mine area

Environmental sensitivity of the mine area	Low

5.5.4 Level of information

Level of information available	Limited

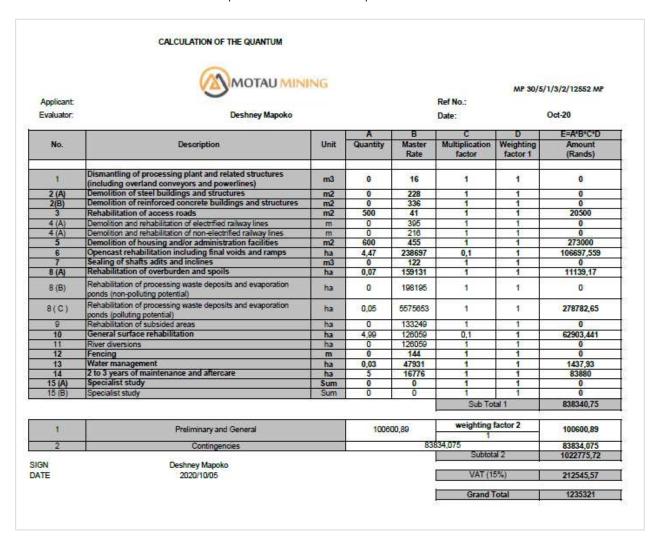
5.5.5 Identify closure components

Commonant		Appli	cability of
Component	Main description	С	losure
nr		con	nponents
1	Dismantling of processing plant and related structures (including		No
	overland conveyors and power lines)		
2 (A)	Demolition of steel buildings and structures		No
2 (B)	Demolition of reinforced concrete buildings and structures		No
3	Rehabilitation of access roads		No
4 (A)	Demolition and rehabilitation of electrified railway lines		No
4 (B)	Demolition and rehabilitation of non-electrified railway lines		No
5	Demolition of housing and facilities		No
6	Opencast rehabilitation including final voids and ramps	Yes	
7	Sealing of shafts, adits and inclines		No
8 (A)	Rehabilitation of overburden and spoils	Yes	
8 (B)	Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds		No
	(basic, salt-producing)		
8 (C)	Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds		No
	(acidic, metal-rich)		
9	Rehabilitation of subsided areas		No
10	General surface rehabilitation, including grassing of all denuded	Yes	
	areas		
11	River diversions		No
12	Fencing		No
13	Water management (Separating clean and dirty water, managing		No

	polluted water and managing the impact on groundwater)	
14	2 to 3 years of maintenance and aftercare	No

5.5.6 Calculation of closure costs

"Rules-based" assessment of the quantum for financial provision.



The amount that will be necessary for the rehabilitation of damages caused by the operation, both sudden closures during the normal operation of the project and at final, planned closure gives a sum total of **R1 235 321**.

5.6 Confirm that the financial provision will be provided as determined

The financial provision will be provided as determined. Mechanisms for monitoring compliance with a performance assessment against the EMPr and reporting.

5.7 Mechanisms for compliance monitoring against EMP

Mechanisms for monitoring compliance with and performance assessment against the environmental management programme and reporting thereon, including:

- a) Monitoring of Impact Management Actions
- b) Monitoring and reporting frequency
- c) Responsible persons
- d) Time period for implementing impact management actions
- e) Mechanisms for monitoring compliance

Source activity	Impacts required monitoring programme	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of monitoring programme	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact management actions
Topsoil stripping	Dust monitoring	Dust handling and	Role	Throughout construction,
and stockpiling	The dust generated	monitoring	Site Manager to ensure compliance with EMPr guidelines.	operational and
• Blasting	by the mining	Dust suppression	Compliance to be monitored by the Environmental	decommissioning phase
• Excavation	activities should be	equipment, like a	Control Officer.	Daily compliance
• Crushing	continuously	water car and	Responsibility	monitoring by site
Stockpiling and	monitored and	water dispenser.	Control dust liberation into surrounding environment by	management.
transporting	addressed by the	The applicant	using, e.g., water spraying and/or other dust-allaying	Quarterly compliance
Sloping and	implementation of	already has this	agents.	monitoring of site by an
landscaping	dust suppression	equipment	Limit speed on access roads to 40km/h to prevent excess	Environmental Control
during	methods.	available.	dust generation.	Officer.
rehabilitation			Spray roads with water/environmentally-friendly dust	
			allaying agent that contains no PCBs (e.g. DAS products) if	
			dust is generated above acceptable limits.	

Source activity	Impacts required monitoring programme	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of monitoring programme	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact management actions
Topsoil stripping	Noise monitoring	Noise handling and	 Assess effectiveness of dust suppression equipment. Re-vegetate all disturbed/exposed areas as soon as possible to prevent any dust source from being created. Ensure the crusher is equipped with water sprayers. Role	Throughout construction,
and stockpiling Blasting Excavation Crushing Sloping and landscaping during rehabilitation	The noise generated by the mining activities should be continuously monitored, and any excessive noise should be addressed.	monitoring • Site manager to ensure that the vehicles are equipped with silencers and kept roadworthy. • Compliance with the appropriate legislation with respect to noise will be mandatory.	 Site Manager to ensure compliance with EMPr guidelines. Compliance to be monitored by the Environmental Control Officer. Responsibility Ensure that staff conduct themselves in an acceptable manner while on site. No loud music permitted at mining area. Ensure that all mining vehicles are equipped with silencers and kept roadworthy in terms of the Road Transport Act. Plan the type, duration and timing of the blasting procedures with due cognizance of other land users and structures in the vicinity. Notify surrounding land owners in writing prior blasting occasions. Use noise mufflers and/or soft explosives during blasting. 	operational and decommissioning phase • Daily compliance monitoring by site management. • Quarterly compliance monitoring of site by an Environmental Control Officer.
Topsoil stripping and stockpilingExcavation Stockpiling and	Management of weed or invader plants • The presence of weed and/or invader	Management of weed or invader plants • Removal of weeds	Role Site Manager to ensure compliance with EMPr guidelines. Compliance to be monitored by the Environmental Control Officer.	Throughout operational and decommissioning phase • Daily compliance monitoring by site

Source activity	Impacts required monitoring programme	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of monitoring programme	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact management actions
transporting	plants should be	should be manually	Responsibility	management.
	continuously	or by the use of an	Implement a weed and invader plant control	Quarterly compliance
	monitored, and any	approved	management plan.	monitoring of site by an
	unwanted plants	herbicide	Control declared invader or exotic species on the	Environmental Control
	should be removed.		rehabilitated areas.	Officer.
			Keep the temporary topsoil stockpiles free of weeds.	
Stockpiling and	Surface and storm	Surface and storm	Role	
transporting	water monitoring	water handling	Site Manager to ensure compliance with EMPr guidelines.	
 Sloping and 	• The effectiveness of	• Trenches and	Compliance to be monitored by the Environmental	
Landscaping	the storm water	contours to be	Control Officer.	
during	infrastructure needs	made to direct	Responsibility	
rehabilitation	to be continuously	storm- and runoff	Divert storm water around topsoil heaps, stockpile areas	
	monitored.	water around the	and access roads to prevent erosion and material loss.	
		stockpile areas.	Divert runoff water around the stockpile areas with	
			trenches and contour structures to prevent erosion of the	
			work areas.	
			Conduct mining in accordance with the Best Practice	
			Guideline for small scale mining that relates to storm	
			water management, erosion and sediment control and	
			waste management, developed by the DWS, and any	
			other conditions the DWS may impose.	
• Blasting	Management of	Management of	Role	Throughout construction,
• Excavation	health and safety	health and safety	Site Manager to ensure compliance with EMPr guidelines.	operational and
Sloping and	All health and safety	risks	Compliance to be monitored by the Environmental	decommissioning phase

Source activity	Impacts required monitoring programme	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of monitoring programme	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact management actions
Landscaping	aspects need to be	Site manager to	Control Officer.	Daily compliance
during	monitored on a daily	ensure that workers	Responsibility	monitoring by site
rehabilitation	basis.	are equipped with	Submit an application for approval of access onto the	management.
		required PPE while	R42 to the Department of Roads and Public Works prior to	Quarterly compliance
		operating on site.	the commencement of work.	monitoring of site by an
		• The necessary	Inform the Traffic Department of each blast. If necessary,	Environmental Control
		warning signs must	arrange for temporary road closure during a blast.	Officer
		be present at the	Plan the type, duration and timing of the blasting	
		site to inform the	procedures with due cognizance of other land users and	
		public and workers	structures in the vicinity.	
		of mining activities.	Inform the surrounding landowners and communities of	
			any blasting event.	
			Use noise mufflers and/or soft explosives during blasting.	
			• Limit fly rock.	
			Give audible warning of a pending blast at least 3	
			minutes before the blast.	
			Remove all fly rock (diameter 150mm and larger) which	
			falls beyond working area, together with the rock spill.	
			Ensure that workers have access to the correct PPE as	
			required by law.	

Source activity	Impacts required monitoring programme	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of monitoring programme	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact management actions
Excavation	Waste management	Waste management	Role	Throughout construction,
 Crushing 	Management of	Closed containers	Site Manager to ensure compliance with EMPr guidelines.	operational and
stockpiling and	waste should be a	for the storage of	Compliance to be monitored by the Environmental	decommissioning phase
transporting	daily monitoring	general/hazardous	Control Officer.	Daily compliance
Sloping and	activity.	waste until waste is	Responsibility	monitoring by site
landscaping	Hydrocarbon spills	removed to the	Ensure that vehicle repairs only take place in the service	management.
during	need to be cleaned	appropriate landfill	bay area and all waste products are disposed of in a 200 l	Quarterly compliance
rehabilitation	immediately and the	site.	closed container/bin inside the emergency service area.	monitoring of site by an
	site manager should	Hydrocarbon spill	Collect any effluents containing oil, grease or other	Environmental Control
	check compliance	kits to enable	industrial substances in a suitable receptacle and	Officer.
	daily.	sufficient clean-up	remove from site, for resale or appropriate disposal at a	
		of contaminated	recognised facility.	
		areas.	Clean spills immediately to the satisfaction of the	
		Drip trays should be	Regional Manager by removing the spillage and polluted	
		available to place	soil and by disposing of them at a recognised facility.	
		underneath haul	Ensure availability of suitable covered, conveniently	
		vehicles while the	placed receptacles at all times for waste disposal.	
		vehicles are parked	Place all used oils, grease or hydraulic fluids therein and	
		at night.	remove receptacles from site regularly for disposal at a	
		Should a vehicle	registered/licensed hazardous disposal facility.	
		have a break	Store non-biodegradable refuse such as glass bottles,	
		down, it should be	plastic bags, metal scrap, etc., in a container with a	
		serviced	closable lid at a collecting point. Collection should take	
		immediately.	place regularly and disposed of at the recognised landfill	

Source activity	Impacts required monitoring programme	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of monitoring programme	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact management actions
			site at Delmas. Prevent refuse from being dumped on or in the vicinity of the mine area. • Biodegradable refuse to be handled as indicated above.	

Source activity	Impacts required monitoring programme	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of monitoring programme	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact management actions
Stockpiling and	Management of	Management of	Role	Throughout construction,
transporting	access roads	access roads	Site Manager to ensure compliance with EMPr guidelines.	operational and
	Access road	 Dust suppression 	Compliance to be monitored by the Environmental	decommissioning phase
	conditions must be	equipment such as	Control Officer.	Daily compliance
	continuously	a water car and	Responsibility	monitoring by site
	monitored.	dispenser.	Maintain newly constructed access roads (if applicable)	management.
	Vehicles carrying	• Trenches and	to minimise dust, erosion or undue surface damage.	Quarterly compliance
	materials has to be	contours to be	Divert storm water around access roads to prevent	monitoring of site by an
	equipped with	made to direct	erosion.	Environmental Control
	adequate tarpaulin	storm- and runoff	Erosion of access road: Restrict vehicular movement to	Officer.
	type covers to ensure	water around the	existing access routes to prevent crisscrossing of tracks	
	that material being	access roads.	through undisturbed areas.	
	transported will not		Cover vehicles carrying materials with adequate	
	leave the vehicle		tarpaulin type covers to ensure that material being	
	during transportation.		transported does leave the vehicle during transportation.	
			Ensure vehicles entering and using the public road	
			system from the site does not exceed the permissible	
			legal limits on gross vehicle mass and individual axle	
			loads as prescribed in terms of the National Road Traffic	
			Act (Act No 93 of 1996).	
Topsoil stripping	Topsoil handling	Topsoil handling	Role	Throughout construction,
and stockpiling	When topsoil has	Excavating	Site Manager to ensure compliance with EMPr guidelines.	operational and
	been removed from	equipment to	Compliance to be monitored by the Environmental	decommissioning phase
	any area the topsoil	remove the first	Control Officer.	Daily compliance

Source activity	Impacts required monitoring programme	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of monitoring programme	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact management actions
	heaps need to be	300mm of topsoil	Responsibility	monitoring by site
	continuously	from the proposed	Remove the first 300mm of topsoil in strips and store at	management.
	protected against	work areas. The	the stockpile area.	Quarterly compliance
	loss of soil due to	applicant already	Keep the temporary topsoil stockpiles free of weeds.	monitoring of site by an
	wind and water	has this equipment	Place topsoil stockpiles on a levelled area and	Environmental Control
	erosion.	available.	implement measures to safeguard the piles from being	Officer.
		• Trenches and	washed away in the event of heavy rains/storm water.	
		contours to be	Topsoil heaps should not exceed 2 m in order to preserve	
		made to direct	micro-organisms within the topsoil, which can be lost due	
		storm and runoff	to compaction and lack of oxygen.	
		water around	Divert storm- and runoff water around the stockpile area	
		stockpiled topsoil	and access roads to prevent erosion.	
		area.		

5.8 Indicate frequency of the submission of the performance assessment/ environmental audit report

The committed time frames for monitoring and reporting are stipulated in the following:

Monitoring aspect	Time frames	Reporting
Dust handling	Throughout construction,	
Noise handling	operational and	Daily compliance
Thoise Hariding	decommissioning phase	monitoring by site
Management of weed/invader plants	Throughout operational and	management
Surface and storm water handling	decommissioning phase	Quarterly compliance
Management of health and safety risks	Throughout construction,	monitoring of site by an
Waste management	operational and	Environmental Control
Management of access roads	decommissioning phase	Officer
Topsoil handling		

It is proposed that the performance assessment/environmental audit report be annually submitted to DMRE.

5.9 Environmental Awareness Plan

5.9.1 Manner in which the applicant intends to inform employees of any environmental risk which may result from their work

Training, as detailed below, will address the specific measures and actions required for specific emergency events. In this way, each employee will be provided the knowledge required for their job to, firstly, prevent impact and secondly identify if an impact is likely to occur and then to report the possibility of risk or impact immediately so as to ensure immediate response. The most likely potential environmental emergencies in this proposed mining operation are fires and explosion, chemical spills/leaks, and flooding. In the case of environmental emergencies, the remedial measures and actions as listed in the Emergency Response Plan should be followed.

5.9.1.1 Fire and explosion control measures

Hazardous waste and dangerous substances can, by the verify definition, be flammable and reactive. As such, special precautionary measures must be taken when handling these substances. On the other hand, veld fires and fires resulting from other sources must be handled with extreme caution. In the event of a fire:

 Fire extinguishers must be placed around the mine at accessible locations and needs to be frequently inspected and maintained in working condition.

- An alarm must be activated to alert all employees and contractors.
- Identify the type of fire and the appropriate extinguishing material. E.g., water for a
 grass fire and mono ammonium phosphate based fire extinguisher for chemical and
 electrical fires
- In the event of a small fire, the fire extinguishers placed around the mine should be used to contain and extinguish the fire.
- In the event of a large fire, the fire department will be notified.
- All staff will receive training in response to a fire emergency on site, including evacuation procedures.
- A Fire Association should be set up with the mine and surrounding land owners to facilitate communication during fire events and assist in fighting fires, where necessary. If such an association exists, the mine will join it.
- If possible, surrounding drains, such as storm water drains must be covered and/or
 protected to prevent any contaminated water from entering the drains.
- In case of a chemical or petroleum fire, run-off from the area must be contained as
 far as possible using the most appropriate measures, e.g. spill absorbent cushions,
 sand or a physical barrier.
- Contaminated run-off must be diverted into an oil sump, or cleaned up.

Control measures include:

- Minimising the storage of flammable liquids on site (e.g. fuel, flammable wastes)
- Using a nitrogen atmosphere for organic waste liquid with a low flashpoint stored in tanks
- Not allowing smoking anywhere on site
- Providing an emergency tipping area for waste loads identified to be on fire or otherwise deemed an immediate risk
- Preparing and annually reviewing a fire risk assessment
- Enduring all staff are appropriately trained for fire and explosion hazards

Other than explosion incidents related to mining, explosions can occur in the workshop areas when working with gas cylinders and chemicals. These could result in large numbers of employees being injured and requiring medical assistance.

The procedure to be followed includes:

• Devising safe evacuation routes in the event of an uncontrolled explosion and all

staff trained on relevant evacuation routes and assembly points.

- Providing first aid to injured parties, once safe to do so for first responders.
- Notifying relevant emergency response units and hospitals of incoming patients.
- Notifying the DMRE of the incident.

5.9.1.2 Chemical spills

Hydrocarbons such as diesel, petrol, and oil used as fuel for mine machinery will be kept on site, meaning that spillage may occur. Any chemicals contained on site, such as those associated with explosives may also be detrimental to the environment if spills occur. In the event of a spillage, procedures must be put into place to ensure that there are minimal impacts to the surrounding environment.

The following procedure applies to a chemical spill:

- The incident must be reported to the SHE officer immediately.
- The SHE officer will assess the situation from the information provided, and set up an
 investigation team. Included in this team could be the General Mine Manager, SHE
 Officer, the employee who reported the incident and an individual responsible for
 the incident.
- When investigating the incident, priority must be given to safety.
- Once the situation has been assessed, the Environmental Coordinator must report back to the Mine Manager.
- The General Mine Manager and the investigation team must make a decision on what measures can be taken to limit the damage caused by the incident, and if possible, any remediation measures that can be taken.
- In the event of a small spillage, the soil must be treated in situ, using Hazmat clean up kits and bioremediation.
- Every precaution must be taken to prevent the spill from entering the surface water environment.
- In the event of a large spillage, adequate emergency equipment for spill containment or collection, such as additional supplies of booms and absorbent materials, will be made available and if required, a specialised clean-up crew will be called in to decontaminate the area. The soil must be removed and treated at a special soil rehabilitation facility.

 Reasonable measures must be taken to stop the spread of spills and secure the area to limit access.

5.9.1.3 Flooding

There is always potential for flooding during the rainy season. This could result in a large volume of water accumulating in a water containment facility, which could cause major damage to equipment and endanger the lives of employees on site. Procedures must be put in place to ensure a quick response to flood events and minimal damage.

The procedure for flooding is as follows:

- During operations, DWS's flood warning system must be reviewed annually.
- The use of emergency pumps must occur if the water floods the pit.
- Mine management must be made aware of any such event so they can take appropriate action to ensure minimal production losses.
- The Pollution Control Dam should have a 0.8m freeboard and an overflow or outlet to ensure that no damage occurs to the facilities.
- All contaminated water must be contained on site, as far as possible and discharges to the environment must only occur if absolutely necessary in an extreme flood event.

6 Manner in which risk will be dealt with to avoid pollution or environmental degradation

6.1 Training (educational needs)

The Safety, Health and Environment (SHE) Officer must ensure that:

- New employees attend environmental awareness programmes through inductions
- Mine management conducts bi-annual workshops
- Documented training and competency
- Training records be maintained
- Training includes proper management of waste streams, labelling, containers and emergency procedures outlined
- Hazardous waste handlers and their supervisors/managers must complete training or on-the-job instruction relevant to their duties to include hazardous waste management procedures and contingency plan implementation

 Training of all personnel must be completed before duties are assigned and training in terms of handling of hazardous waste must be repeated annually and as and when required

6.2 Outsourced specialist skills

A training department will be established on site during operations. All inductions and workshops will be hosted by this department. This department, in conjunction with the SHE Officer, is responsible for ensuring job-specific training for personnel performing tasks, which can cause significant environmental (e.g. receipt of bulk hazardous chemicals/fuel, hazardous materials handling, responding to emergency situations etc.). The General Mine Manager (GM) with the assistance of the SHE Officer must identify relevant personnel and training courses. Short courses such as First aid training, Level 1 and 2; Fire Fighting Level; safety representative training; etc. should be mandatory and sourced from the training providers.

6.3 Review and updating of training manual and course layout

Before implementing the emergency and response plans and other environmental standard operating procedure, the SHE Coordinator and GM/Supervisors will designate and train a sufficient number of persons to assist in the safe and orderly emergency evacuation of employees.

All training manual and courses must be reviewed with all employees at the following times:

- Initially when the plan is developed,
- Whenever the employee's responsibilities or designated action under the plan change, and whenever the plan or mining processes has changed.
- At least annually employee meetings are to be held to train employees of the contents of the EP&RP and revise the plan as appropriate.
- Drills will be conducted and full participation encouraged.
- All training must be documented in writing and copies sent to GM.

Effectiveness of the environmental management training will be done by management through task observations and during internal and external audits. All training material for presentation to personnel and contractors will be reviewed annually to ensure consistency with organisational requirements and best practice guidelines. In addition to this, annual monitoring reports, audit results and all incident reports will be reviewed; any shortcomings and non-compliancy will be highlighted and management measures incorporated or

improved upon within the training material.

6.4 Records

The mine will keep records such as waste, water, electricity usage etc. Record of incoming and outgoing waste must be kept and these must include:

- Types and categories of incoming and outgoing waste
- Quantities of each waste type and category
- Transporter details
- Safe disposal certificate must always be returned and filed at waste disposal site
- Training records for all employees working on the hazardous waste facility
- All records must be computerised or legible paper trails and cross-referenced, waste tracking easily accessed
- Records must be kept in a database on site for 3 years or more

Records from the implementation of this EAP will be kept and controlled in accordance with the SHE Management System Control of Records Procedure of the mine, which is required to be implemented so as to provide evidence of conformity and effective operation of the relevant requirements of the SHE management system.

6.5 Environmental awareness notice boards

The following basic environmental education material will be posted on a monthly basis on accessible notice boards on mine premises, one topic will be selected each month:

WHAT IS THE ENVIRONMENT?

- · Water
- Plants
- People
- Animals
- Air we breathe
- · Buildings, cars and houses



WHY MUST WE LOOK AFTER THE ENVIRONMENT?

- It affects us all as well s future generations
- Disciplinary action
- We have a right to a healthy stop or fines issued)
- (e.g. construction could
- A contract has been

ANIMALS

- Do not injure or kill any animals on the site
- Ask your supervisor or Contract's Manager to remove animals found on site



TREES AND FLOWERS

- · Do not damage or cut down any trees or plants without permission
- Do not pick flowers



SMOKING AND FIRE

- · Put cigarette butts in a rubbish bin
- · Do not smoke near gas, paints or petrol
- · Do not light any fires without permission
- · Know the positions of fire fighting equipment
- · Report all fires
- · Do not burn rubbish or vegetation without permission



PETROL, OIL AND DIESEL

- Work with petrol, oil & diesel in marked areas
- Report any petrol, oil & diesel leaks spills to your supervisor Use a drip tray under vehicles &
- Empty drip trays after rain & throw away where instructed



DUST

Try to avoid producing dust -Use water to make ground & soil wet



NOISE

- · Do not make loud noises around the site, especially near schools and homes
- Report or repair noisy vehicles



TRUCKS AND DRIVING

- · Always keep to the speed limit
- · Drivers check & report leaks and vehicles that belch smoke
- · Ensure loads are secure & do not spill



RUBBISH

- rubbish (especially cement bags) into the bins provided
- Report full bins to your supervisor
- · The responsible person should empty bins regularly



EATING

- · Only eat in demarcated eating areas
- · Never eat near a river or stream
- · Put packaging & leftover food into rubbish bins



TOILETS

- · Use the toilets provided
- toilets



HOW DO WE LOOK AFTER THE ENVIRONMENT?

- · Report problems to your supervisor/ foreman
- · Team work
- · Follow the rules in the EMP



WORKING AREAS

Workers & equipment must stay inside the site boundaries at all times



The operations manager must ensure that they understand the EMPr document, its requirements and commitments before any mining takes place. An Environmental Control Officer must ensure compliance of mining activities to the management programmes described in the EMPr. The following list represents the basic steps towards environmental awareness, which all participants in this project must consider whilst carrying out their tasks.

6.5.1 Site management

- Stay within site boundaries do not enter adjacent properties
- Keep tools and material properly stored
- Smoke only in designated areas
- Use toilets provided report full or leaking toilets

6.5.2 Water management and erosion

- Check that rainwater flows around work areas and is not contaminated
- Report any erosion
- Check that dirty water is kept from clean water
- Do not swim in or drink from streams

6.5.3 Waste management

- Take care of your own waste
- Keep waste separate into labelled containers report full bins
- Place waste in containers and always close lid
- Don't burn waste
- Pick-up any litter laying around

6.5.4 Hazardous waste management (petrol, oil, diesel, grease)

- Never mix general waste with hazardous waste
- Use only sealed, non-leaking containers
- Keep all containers closed and store only in approved areas
- Always put drip trays under vehicles and machinery
- Empty drip trays after rain
- Stop leaks and spills, if safe
- Keep spilled liquids moving away
- Immediately report the spill to the site manager/supervision
- Locate spill kit/supplies and use to clean-up, if safe
- Place spill clean-up wastes in proper containers
- Label containers and move to approved storage area

6.5.5 **Discoveries**

- Stop work immediately
- Notify site manager/supervisor
- Includes archaeological finds, cultural artefacts, contaminated water, pipes, containers, tanks and drums, any buried structures

6.5.6 Air quality

- Wear protection when working in dusty areas
- Implement dust control measures:
 - Sweep paved roads
 - o Water all roads and work areas
 - Minimise handling of material
 - Obey speed limit and cover trucks

6.5.7 Driving and noise

- Use only approved access roads
- Respect speed limits
- Only use turn-around areas no crisscrossing through undisturbed areas
- Avoid unnecessary loud noises
- Report or repair noisy vehicles

6.5.8 Vegetation and animal life

- Do not remove any plants or trees without approval of the site manager
- Do not collect fire wood
- Do not catch, kill, harm, sell or play with any animal, reptile, bird or amphibian on site
- Report any animal trapped in the work area
- Do not set snares or raid nests for eggs or young

6.5.9 Fire management

- Do not light any fires on site, unless contained in a drum at demarcated area
- Put cigarette butts in a rubbish bin
- Do not smoke near gas, paints or petrol

- Know the position of firefighting equipment
- Report all fires
- Don't burn waste or vegetation

6.6 Specific information required by the Competent Authority

Among others, confirm that the financial provision will be reviewed annually.

The applicant undertakes to annually review and update the financial provision calculation, upon which it will be submitted to DMRE for review and approved as sufficient to cover the environmental liability at the time and for closure of the mine at that time.

7 Undertaking

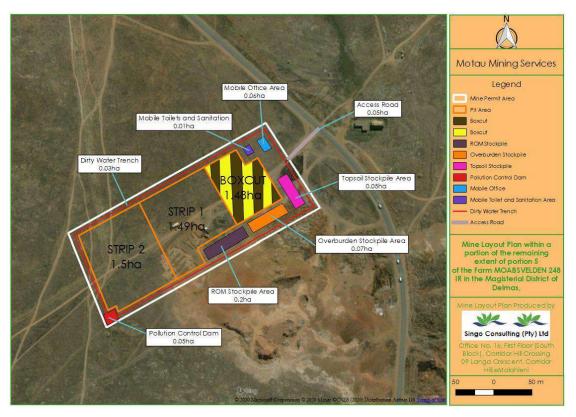
The EAP herewith confirms

- the correctness of the information provided in the reports
- the inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&APs
- the inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant
- that the information provided by the EAP to I&APs and any response of the EAP to comments or inputs made by I&APs are correctly reflected herein

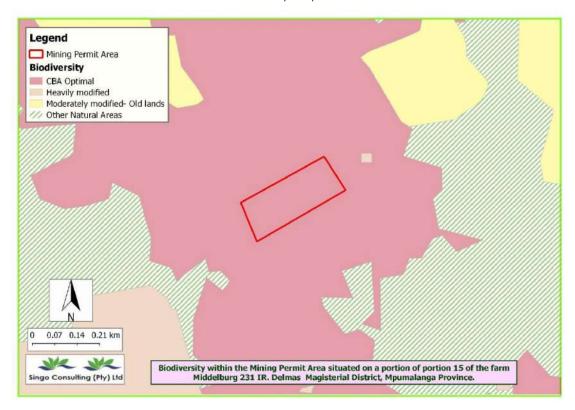
Signature of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner
Name of company
Date

Appendix 1: Curriculum Vitae of the EAP

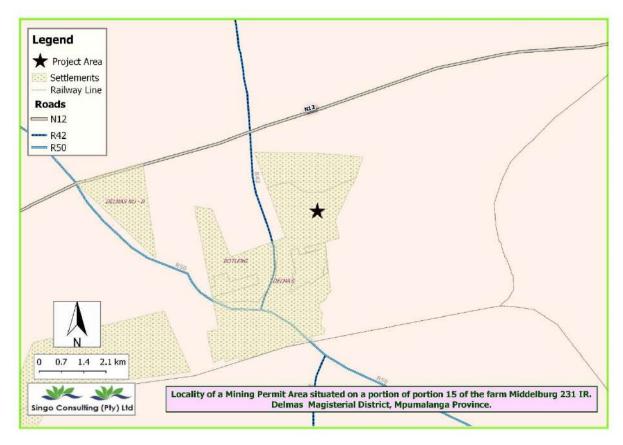
Appendix 2: Project maps



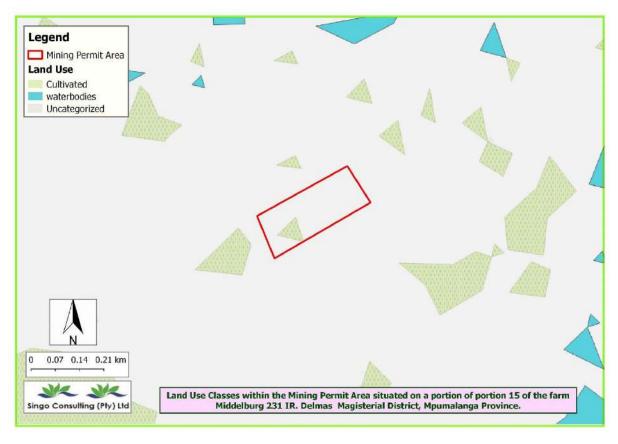
Mine layout plan



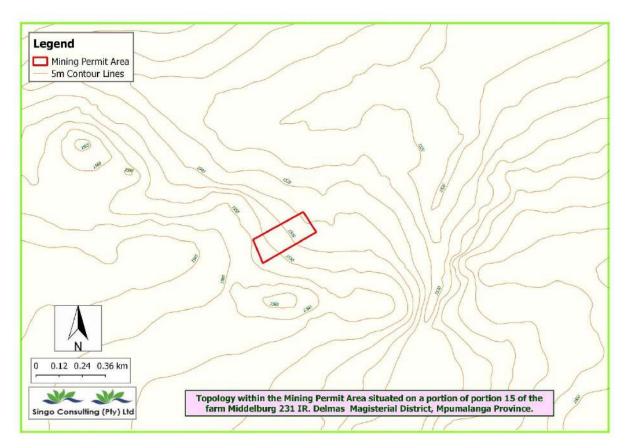
Biodiversity map



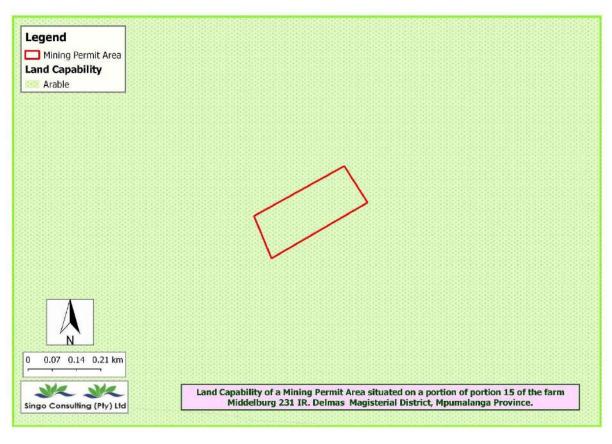
Locality map



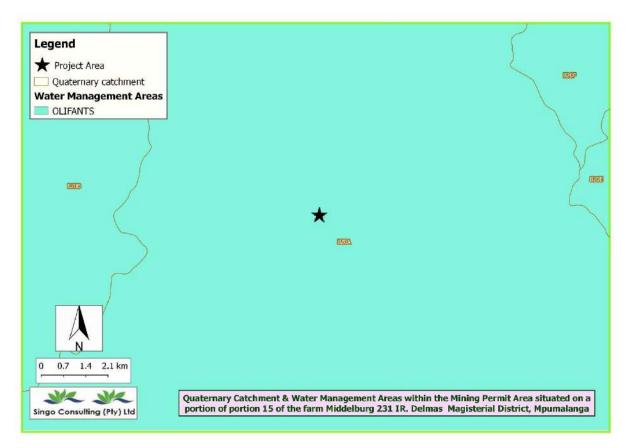
Land use map



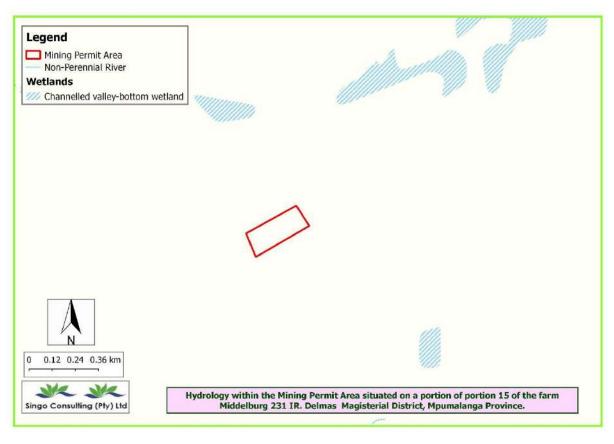
Topology map



Land capability map



Quaternary Catchment & Water Management Areas map



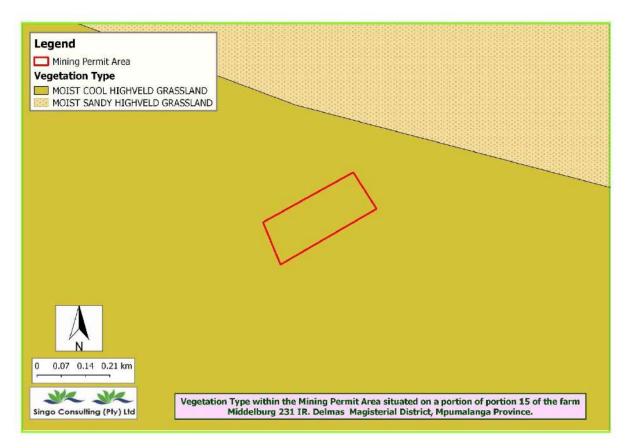
Hydrology map



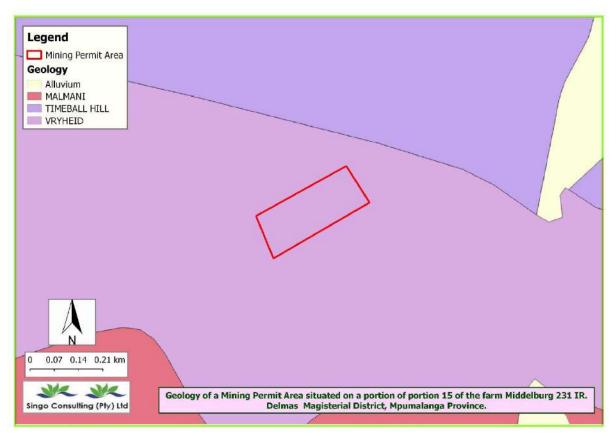
Google earth map



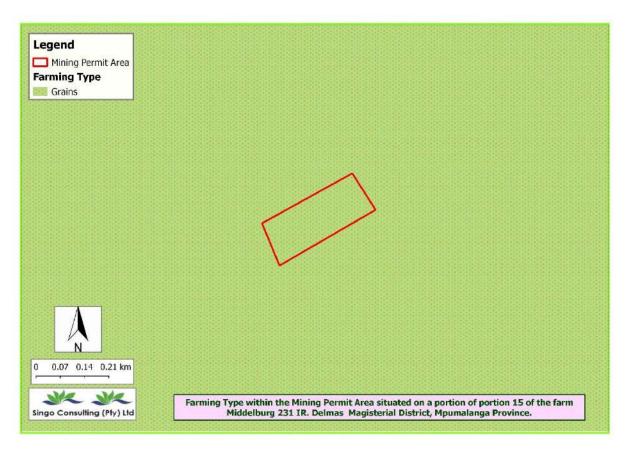
Soil classes map



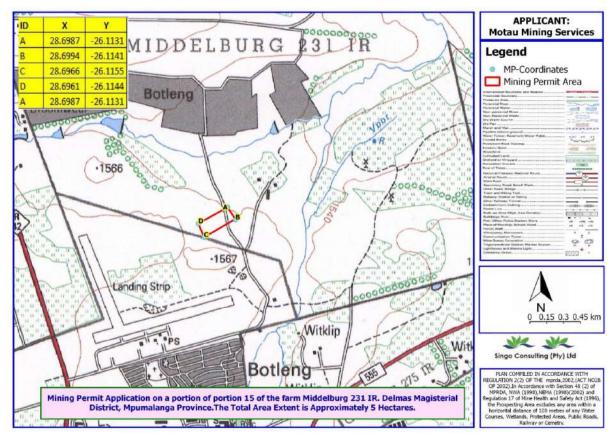
Vegetation type map



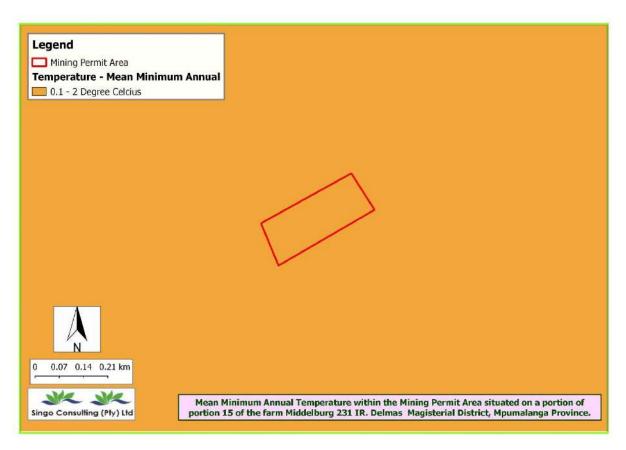
Geology map



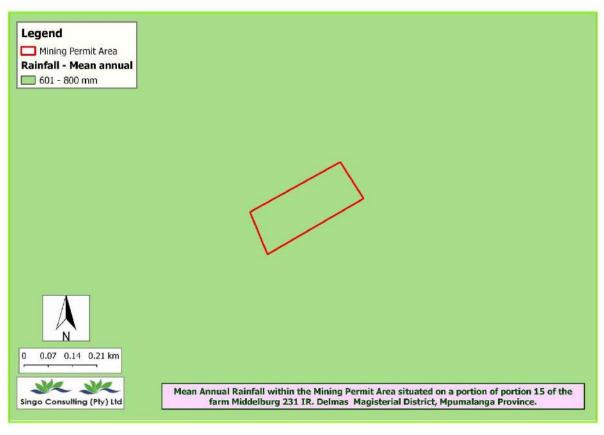
Farmining type map



Reg 2.2. Plan



Mean Minimum annual temperature



Mean annual rainfall

Appendix 3: Public Participation Processes Followed

4A: Newspaper advertisement

NOTICE OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION FOR MINING PERMIT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION APPLICATION

ISIZULU

ENGLISH

Isaziso sengubo yokuLindela ilungelo Lesicelo ngokoMthetho Wezokumbiwa kanye Nezimbiwa (i-MPRDA) (Umthetho 28 ka 2002) ngokuthola iSand, Aggregates, Silica ne Decorative stones (Gemstones) ku Nixenye u-15 we Famu I-Middelburg 231 IR kanye ne nxenye u-13 we Famu I-Leeuwpoort 205 IR, esendaweni iMagisterial District Delmas, eSifundazweni sase Mpumalanga.

ISIMEMO SOKUPHAWULA NOKUVEZA IMIBONO MAYELANA NALE APPLICATIONI

Ngaleso sikhathi kunikezwe isaziso ngokoMthetho Wezokumbiwa phansi kanye nePetroleum Development Act (MPRDA) (Umthetho 28 ka 2002) kanye nemigomo ye-ElA 2014, ekhizhwe ngaphansi kwesaziso sikathulumeni Nombolo 982 kuGazethi Nombolo 3822 yomhla ziyi-4 kuZibandlela 2014, ukuthi kuchitshiyelwe ngomhlaka 7 Ephreli 2017 ukuthi I-Molau Mining Services ifake isicelo selungelo Lokuthola Ukumbiwa phansi kwale minerali eshiwo ngenhla nge-DMR Ref: MP 30/5/1/3/2 (12552) MP.

Njengengxenye yenqubo ye-ElA, ikakhulukazi inqubo yokubamba iqhaza komphakathi kule phrojekthi ehlongozwayo, Amaqembu Athintekayo Nathintekayo (I&APs) ayamenywa ukuba abhalise futhi alethe ngomusa noma yikuphi ukuphawula noma ukukhathazeka ukufinyelela kul\kosazana Deshney Mapoko kungakadluli umhlaka 07\(b) September 2020, kusetshenziswa imininingwane yokuxhumana enikezwe ngezansi.

Umphakathi ubuye futhi umenywe ukuthi ubukeze futhi uphawule ngombiko Oyisiekelo Wokuhlola Okuyisisekelo kanye ne-EMPr. Umbiko oyilwayo we-EMPr uzotholakala ukuthi ubuyekezwe isikhathi sezinzuku ezingama-30 zekhalenda le-08* September 2020 – 08* October 2020. Ngenxa yobungozi obuhambisana negciwane i-Covid-19 umhlangano ngeke ubanjwe, imibiko yamakhophi aqinile kungenzeka ingabikhona kunoma iyiphi indawo yomphakathi noma izakhiwo ezivalekwe umphakathi, njengoba kuchaziwe kumthethonqubo (Isigaba 27 (2) soMthetho Wokulawuwa Kwezinhlekelele). Amakhophi e-elekthronikhi azokwenziwa atholakale ngesicelo kutilikampani (Singo Consulting), kusetshenziswe imininingwane yokuxhumana ne ofishiyali engezansi, kungaba nge emali; Dropbox link, Google drive; Welfransfer, njalo njalo. Ngeminye imininingwane, ukubhalisa njengeNhlangano Ethandekayo noma Ethintekayo, sicela ushumane no:

Notice of the Mining Permit Application Process as per the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) (Act 28 of 2002) by Motau Mining Services for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica & Decorative stones (Gemstones) on a Portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR and portion of portion 13 of the farm Leeuwpoort 205 IR, situated in the Magisterial District Delmas, Mpumalanga Province.

INVITATION TO COMMENT

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Development Act (MPRDA) (Act 28 of 2002) and EIA Regulations 2014, published in Government Notice No. 982 in Gazette No. 3822 of 4 December 2014, amended on 7 April 2017 that Motau Mining Services has applied for a Mining Permit for the above-mentioned minerals with DMR Ref: MP 30/5/1/3/2 (12552) MP.

As part of the EIA process, more especially the Public Participation Process for this proposed project, Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) are invited to register and kindly submit any comments or concerns to reach Ms. Deshney Mapoko by no later than the 07th September 2020, Using the contact details provided below. The public is also invited to review and comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and EMPr. The draft BAR & EMPr report will be available for review for 30 calendar days from the 08th September 2020 to the 08th October 2020. Due to risks associated with Covid-19 mass meeting will not be held, hard copies reports may not be made available at any public place or premises closed to the public, as contemplated in the regulation (Section 27(2) of the Disaster Management Act). Electronic copies will be made available upon request from Singo Consulfing (Pty) Ltd, using the detailed EAP'S contact's below, via emails; Dropbox link: Google drive: WeTransfer, etc.

For more information, to register as Interested or Affected Party, please contact: -



Office No. 16, First Floor (South Block), Corridor Hill Crossing, 9 Langa Crescent, Corridor Hill, eMalahleni (Witbank), 1040 Tel: 013 692 0041 Celi: 072 116 1225

Fax: 086-514-4103
Email: deshney@singoconsulting.co.za
Email (Alt): admin@singoconsulting.co.za



2682 Marokwane Street, Botleng, Delmas, Mpumalanga, 2210 Tell No.: +27 82 543 0677

> Fax No.: +27 86 5144 103 Cell No.: +27 82 543 0677 Email: <u>motaumining@gmail.com</u>

Jag ja, maar selfde dag terug

Die Departement van Omgewing, Bosbou en Visserye kondig op 28 Julie nuwe regulasies rondom iga aan. Luidens die wysigings wat deur die departement aangebring is en in die Staatskoerant gepubliseer is, word jaertes verbied om oor die

en in die Staatskoerant gepubliseer is, word jagters verbied om oor die grense te reis vir jagdoeleindes. Die voorsiening van akkommodasie vir jagters word ook nie toegelaat nie. Jy mag slegs binne jou eie provinsie jag, met die primêre doel om vleis te verkry. Dan ook slegs tussen 04:00 soggens en saans 21:00 wanneer jy weer terug by jou huis moet wees. Hoe is hierdie regulasie en gissins prakties hierdie regulasie enigsins prakties

Vir die wildbedryf wat reeds baie skade gely het as gevolg van die inperking, kom hierdie as 'n groot skok, Met die vorige afkondiging wat jag weer wettig gemaak het, het verskeie wildboere die jagseisoen tot en met einde Augustus vol bespreek ten einde op te maak vir 'n groot gedeelte van die seisoen wat hulle

weens die inperking verloor het. Volgens 'n plaaslike jagter is dit onmoontlik om teen 04:00 soggens te begin jag, jou bok te skiet, die vel te verwyder en dit te verwerk, "Die nuwe afkondiging is absoluut belaglik. En ek moet weer 21:00 terng by die huis wees, terwyl die plaas wat ek bespreek het twee en 'n half ure van my woning is. Vir alle praktiese doeleindes is jag dan weer toe vir om is jag dan weer toe vir ons jagters. Wat van die deposito wat ek reeds betaal het om my

plek te bespreek?"
Intussen dui die wysiging deur die departement aan dat jag met die doel om troppe uit te dun om te verseker dat veld selfonderhoudend bly, wel toegelaat word, maar ook met die voorwaarde dat geen reis

die voorwaarde dat geen reis oorgenes teegelaat word nie. TLU SA dring aan op 'n verduideliking oor die gewysigde regulasies. 'Dit is uiters onverskillig en irrastoneel om sulke regulasies te publiseer. Dit is nog 'n ekonomiese slag vir wildboere wat reeds groot verliese gely het ne nevole von die proulusies van as gevolg van die regulasies van die eerste weke van die inperking. Ons lede het reeds deposito's ontvang en voorbereidings getref vir jagters wat van ander provinsies by hulle sou gaan jag. Die risiko vir die verspreiding van Covid-19 op verafgeleë gebiede, waar min mense met mekaar in aanraking kom, is



minimaal, "sé mnr Louis Meintjies, die president van TLU SA. "Ons versoek die departement en regering om 'n verduideliking te verskaf waarom hierdie te verskaf waarom hierdie regulasies skielik gewysig is Boere is reeds baie ontevrede oor hoe die inperking hulle beinvlied, terwyl die regering op hulle staannaak om voort te gaan om voedsel te produseer. Die dag sal kom wanneer boere nie meer in hierdie vrang kan voldeen nie," se Meintjies. Soos vir baie ander bedrywe en besighede in Suid-Afrika dui die verandering aan die regulasies binne

verandering aan die regulasies binne vlak drie van die inperking nie op 'n baie rooskleurige prentjie nie.

Production Operators and Warehouse General Worker (3 Months Contract work)

Based in Bronkhorstspruit

alary: R23.32 p/h fork shifts: 12 hour day or night shift

Minimum requirements * Grade 12 with Mathematical Literacy at least an Esymbol. Science will

an advantage

an advantage.

Previous experience in Production / Warehouse environment will be an advantage.

Must be conversant in English (spoken and written).

Basic technical, mechanical and numerical understanding. Problem solving and attention to detail.

Duties

Production operators: Operating manufacturing machines, Ensuring quality of goods, keeping factory floor clean.

Warehouse workers: General warehouse duties, packing of completed products and picking and loading goods for transportation. Keeping warehouse clean.

Applications must be sent to operation.recruit1@gmail.com



NOTICE OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION FOR MINING PERMIT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUT

ISIZULU

Isazio sengulo yolul indela lungelo Lesiolo ngoloMthetho Wezikumbina kanye Merimbina (AMPODA) (Jumbhetho 26 ia 2001) ropkumbina Sanna, Aggregates, Silica ne Decorative stones (Gematinnes) ku likenye u-15 we Famu I-Middelburg 231 IR Kanye ne neurope u-13 we Famu I-Leeuwpoort 205 IR, kanye ne neurope u-13 we Famu I-Leeuwpoort 205 IR, korakweni Mayb tenal bishrit Delmar, silimdatxweni sise Mymmalanya.

ISIMEMO SOKUPHAWULA NOKUVEZA IMIBONO MAYELANA NALE APPLICATIONI

Ngaleso sikhathi kunikezwe isadso ngakaMithetho (Marsimikwa pharsi kanye nePetroleum Developmend Act (MPRDM) (Untrichu 28 sa 2002) savye menigomo ye EIA 2014, ekhishve ngaphanai kwesaboo isakifutumeri Homubol 92 su (uszerbi kinobaolo 93.12 yambia nji-i kazibandiela 2014, usuthi kodnishiyelven ngornihala 7 Epireli 2017 usuthi Andrau Miring Serviersi fike isikolo selangolo lokubola Ukumbine pharsi kwale minerali eshiwo ngentha nge- DMR Ref. MP 30% 71/32 (12552 MR Ukumbiwa phansi kwale mineran esonyo. Ref: MP 30/5/1/3/2 (12552) MP.

Ref: life 190/21/15/41.14.224 mm.

(Injenceprenty-upoulop-e-Cli. Rischfuldskazi incubo
(Injenceprenty-upoulop-e-Cli. Rischfuldskazi incubo
(Injenceprenty-upoulop-e-Cli. Rischfuldskazi incubo
(Injenceprenty-upoulop-e-Cli. Rischfuldskazi incubo
Amengemba Althinidea) rischfuldskazi infenceprenty-upoulop-eulutha abhatise futha al etie organiza noma yikuba ukuphovuda
ooma ukubatulina alea ukufinije-lei kultivosvarios Dehmeya
Magadok kongistadulu umihida 07th Seytember 2020,
kusetilencowa misinilanguvan upokudumana enikeren.

Umphakathi ubuye futhi umenywe ukuthi ubukeze futhi uphawule ngombiko Oyisisekelo Wokuhlolo Okoyisisekelo kanye ne-EMP Cumbiko oyiwayo we-EMP cuzotholakala ukuthi okoyisha wa sikhathi serimula usingan 30 milhathi kerimula ukuthi okoyisha wa sikhathi serimula usingan 30 milhathi kerimula ukuthi okoyisha wa sikhathi serimula usingan 30 milhathi serimula ukuthi okoyisha wa sikhathi serimula usingan sikhathi serimula usingan sikhathi serimula ukuthi okoyisha wa sikhathi serimula usingan sikhathi serimula ukuthi okoyisha sikhathi serimula ukuthi ukuthi okoyisha sikhathi serimula ukuthi ukuthi okoyisha sikhathi serimula ukuthi e **08th September 2020 – 08th October 2020.** Ngcrota ic obsth September 2020 - Obsth October 2020. Njeroza ybbangaći bubanbiona nepćivane iz Chuid 19 umihangani njeke ubanjeve, imibito yamahinghi anjenle kanjevecka ingališihosa isumona jejihi idanov yonihazditi, inora izabikwo edivelići we umphakatihi, njengoba kuchaziwe karmitechi onqubo kujajaba 27 (2) solikhten i Wodukovana kovernilekeleriji. Amahophi — elekthrombiti zadovseziwa atholasia engesisten oklavanjani (Sopi Grostinella, Lisara kovernilekeleriji. Amahophi — elekthrombiti zadovseziwa atholasia engesisten pilandamini, oko oko jeji oko zadovseziwa atholasia engesisten pilandamini, oko oko jeji oko zadovseziwa atholasia engesisten iministripovano, dubihalisi aripegelikilangana tihandeksiyo oma Ethinteksiyo, sicela ushumane ne.



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office No. 16, First Floor (South Block), Corridor Hill Crossing, 9 Langa Crescent, Corridor Hill, eMalahleni (Witbank), 1040

Cell: 072 116 1225 Fax: 086-514-4103

Email: deshney@singoconsulting.co.za Email (Alt): admin@singoconsulting.co.za

ENGLISH

ENGLISH

Notice of the Mining Permit Application Process as per the Minenals and Petmicum Resources Development Act (DPFDM (At 28 of 2020) by Motas Mining Services for the estraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica & Decorative stones (Genstones) on a Portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 R and portion of portion 13 of the farm Recurpoport 205 RP, situated in the Magisterial District Delmas, Mpumalanga Province.

INVITATION TO COMMENT

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Development Act (MPROA) (Act 28 of 2002) and EIA Regulations 2014, published in Government Notice No. 982 responses our separation in comment Notice 80, 982 in Gazette No. 3822 of 4 December 2014, amended on 7 April 2017 that Motau Mining Services has applied for a Mining Permit for the above-mentioned minerals with DMR Ref: MP 30/X/3/3/2 (12553) MP 30/5/1/3/2 (12552) MP.

30/5/1/32 (12552) MR. Appared to the Appared to the Public Participation Process for this proposed project, interested and Affected Parties (I&PP) are invited to register and idinty submittal and comments or concerns to reach Ms. Deshney Mapoke by no later than the 97th September 2020, invoted to review and comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and EMPr. The draft BAR & EMPr report will be available for review for 30 calendar days from the **08th** September 2020 to the 08th October 2020. Due to risks associated with Covid-19 mass meeting will not be held. hard copies reports may not be made available at any publi place or premises closed to the public, as contemplated in the regulation (Section 27(2) of the Disaster Management Act). Electronic copies will be made available upon request from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, using the detailed EAP'S contact's below, via emails; Dropbox link; Google drive;



2682 Marokwane Street, Botleng Delmas, Mpumalanga, 2210 Tell No.: +27 82 543 0677 Fax No.: +27 86 5144 103 Cell No.: +27 82 543 0677

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS FOR A PROSPECTING RIGHT PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

On behalf of Bila Civil Contractors (Pty) Ltd REFERENCE NUMBER:GP30/5/1/1/2/1062PR AVAILABILITY OF BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT FOR REVIEW

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 24 of the National Environmental Management Act,1988/ActNo.1076f1988jtead with Regulation 19 of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended) and Section16 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act,2002 (ActNo.2867.2002), as amended by Section 12 oft the MPRDA, 2008 (ActNo.4956.2088) for a Prospecting Right.

Project Applicant: Bila Civil Contractors (Pty) Ltd

arms: Farms Beynespoort 335JR Portion 26 & 66; situated approximately 4 km South West of the own of Cullinan, situated within the Magisterial District of City of Tshwane, Gauteng Province.

Proposed Activities:

Bila Gvill Contractors (Pty) Ltd has applied for a Prospecting Right in terms of Section24 of the NEMA, 1998 read with Regulation19 of the EIA Regulations,2014 and interms of Section 16 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (ActNo.28 of 2002) IMPRDA), as amended by Section12 of the MPRDA, 2008 (ActNo.49 of 2008), for the environmental authorisation of prospecting activities for the following minerals: Aggregate, Diamond & Potash, on the abovementioned farms. The environmental authorisation application was lodged with Department of Mineral Resources (DMR): Mine Environmental Management as the Competent Authority. Prospecting activities will enable Bila Gvill Contractors(Pty) Ltd to determine if economically-viable mineral deposits exist within the area being applied for.

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESMENT PROCESS

The environmental authorization(EA) application process for prospecting activities is required to be supported by a Basic Assessment (BA) carried out in terms of EIA Regulations, 2014. Tshiko Environmental Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as the independent Public Participation Consultants to conduct the public consultation, as part of the environmental impact assessment process. Land owners, lawful occupants and interested & affected parties (R&AP) are invited to participate in this proposed project by registering as an I & AP and forwarding comments or concerns relating to the project to Tshiko Environmental Consulting (Pty) Ltd. A background information document (BID) can be obtained from Tshiko Environmental Consulting (Pty) Ltd upon request.

Draft Basic Assessment Report Available for Public Review: The report is available for a 30-day review period, from the day of publication . You are invited to request the report at the address below:

Comments can be made as written submission via post or email. To obtain further information or submit a comment, please submit your name, contact information, if you are an interested or af-fected party the project to:

Tshiko Environmental Consulting (Pty) Ltd 121 Witsinkhout Road, 3 Sondene Gardens

Cell: 076 341 6534 Fax: 086 535 6320 Email: murangir@vodamail.co.za/ mukundigis@gmail.com

ERRATUM.

For a newspaper that was published on the 07th of August 2020 on page 5. The Mining Permit Application is on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR without the inclusion of portion of portion 13 of the farm Leeuwpoort 205 IR.

NOTICE OF PUBLIC PARTCIPATION FOR MINING PERMIT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION APPLICATION.

ISIZULU

FNGUSH

Isaziso sengubo yakuLindela ilungelo Lesicelo ngokoMthetho Wezokumbiwa kanye Nezimbiwa (i-MPRDA) (Umthetho 28 ka 2002) ngokuthola iSand, Aggregates, Silica ne Decorative stones (Gemstones) ku Nxenye u-15 we Famu I-Middelburg 231 IR, esendaweni iMagisterial District Delmas, eSifundazweni sase Mpumalanga.

ISIMEMO SOKUPHAWULA NOKUVEZA IMIBONO MAYELANA NALE APPLICATIONI

Ngaleso sikhathi kunikezwe isaziso ngokoMthetho Wezokumbiwa phansi kanye nePetroleum Development Act (MPRDA) (Umthetho 28 ka 2002) kanye nemigomo ye-BA 2014, ekhishwe ngaphansi kwesaziso sikaHulumeni Nombolo 982 kuGazethi Nombolo 3822 yomhla ziyi-4 kuHulbandlela 2014, ukuthi kuchishiyelwe ngomhlaka 7 Ephreli 2017 ukuthi I-Motau Mining Services ifake isicelo selungelo Lokuthola Ukumbiwa phansi kwale minerali eshiwo ngenhla nge- DMR Ref. MP 30/5/1/3/2 (12552) MP.

Njengengxenye yenqubo ye-BIA, ikakhulukazi inqubo yokubamba iqhaza komphakathi kule phrojekthi ehlongozwayo, Amaqembu Athintekayo Nathintekayo (I&APs) ayamenywa ukuba abhalise futhi alethe ngomusa noma yikuphi ukuphawula noma ukukhathazeka ukufinyelela kulikosazana Deshney Mapoko kungakadluli umhlaka 07% Seplember 2020, kusetshenziswa imininingwane yokuxhumana enikezwe ngezansi.

Umphakathi ubuye futhi umenywe ukuthi ubukeze futhi uphawule ngombiko Oyisisekelo Wokuhlola Okuyisisekelo kanye ne-BMPr. Umbiko oyilwayo we-BMPr uzotholakala ukuthi ubuyekezwe isikhathi sezinsuku ezingama-30 zekhalenda le-08% September 2020 – 08% October 2020. Ngenxa yobungozi obuhambisana negciwane i-Covid-19 umhlangano ngeke ubanjwe, imibiko yamakhophi aqinile kungenzeka ingabikhona kunoma iyiphi indawo yomphakathi noma izakhiwo ezivalelwe umphakathi, njengoba kuchaziwe kumthethonqubo (Isigaba 27 (2) soMthetho Wokulawulwa Kwezinhlekelele). Amakhophi e-elekthronikhi azokwenziwa atholakale ngesioelo kuNkampani (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd), kusetshenziswe imininingwane yokuxhumana ne ofishiyali engezansi, kungaba nge emali; Dropbox link, Google drive; WeTransfer, njalo njalo. Ngeminye imininingwane, ukubhalisa njengeNhlangano Bthandekayo noma Ethintekayo, sicela uxhumane no:

Notice of the Mining Permit Application Process as per the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) (Act 28 of 2002) by Motau Mining Services for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica & Decorative stones (Gemstones) on a portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR situated in the Magisterial District of Delmas, Mpumalanga Province.

INVITATION TO COMMENT

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Development Act (MPRDA) (Act 28 of 2002) and EIA Regulations 2014, published in Government Notice No. 982 in Gazette No. 3822 of 4 December 2014, amended on 7 April 2017 that Motau Mining Services has applied for a Mining Permit for the above-mentioned minerals with DMR Ref: MP 30/5/1/3/2 (12552) MP.

As part of the EIA process, more especially the Public Participation Process for this proposed project, Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) are invited to register and kindly submit any comments or concerns to reach Ms. Deshney Mapoko by no later than the 07th September 2020, using the contact details provided below. The public is also invited to review and comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) and EMPr. The draft BAR & EMPr report will be available for review for 30 calendar days from the 08th September 2020 to the 08th October 2020. Due to risks associated with Covid-19 mass meeting will not be held, hard copies reports may not be made available at any public place or premises closed to the public, as contemplated in the regulation (Section 27(2) of the Disaster Management Act). Electronic copies will be made available upon request from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, using the detailed EAP'S contact's below, via emails; Dropbox link; Google drive; WeTransfer, etc.

For more information, to register as Interested or Affected Party, please contact; -



Office No. 16, First Floor (South Block), Corridor Hill Crossing, 9 Langa Crescent, Corridor Hill, eMalahleni (Witbank), 1040 Tel: +27 13 692 0041 Cell: +27 72 116 1225 Fax: 086-514-4103

Email: deshnev@sinaoconsultina.co.za



2682 Marokwane Street, Botleng, Delmas, Mpumalanga, 2210 Tell: +27 82 543 0677 Cell: +27 82 543 0677 Fax: 086 5144 103

Email: thabo@motaumining.co.za

Tutela Winkel - 'n droom word waar

'n Tweedehandse winkel is al jare 'n in Tweedehandse winkel is al jare 'n droom van die Tutela bestuurspan. (Tutela is die voormalige CMR). Met groot passie, entoesiasme en harde werk is die projek in die grendeltyd aangepak en op Wonsdag, 4 Augustus word die droom realiteit.

Die doel van die winkel is eerstens om 'n diens aan die gemeenskap te lewer. Tutela Tweedehandse Winkel moet 'n adres wees, 'n plek waar aanbod en nood bymeksar uitkom. Dit is nie net vir diegene in nood nie, dit is ook 'n snuffelplek vir interessante ontdekkings vir al die inwoners van die omgewing, 'n Plek waar jy kan affaai wat jy nie meer nodig het nie.

Die Lint word geknip deur Anne-Marie Mouton, eregas van die geleentheid omdat sy die winkelbestuurder is. Die Moutongesin, Sias, Anne-marie, Jorik en Lariska is nuwe inwoners van Delmas. Hulle word met ope arms in hierdie omgee-gemeenskap Die doel van die winkel is eerstens om 'n

met ope arms in hierdie omgee-gemeenskap ontvang. Anne-Marié is die vriendelike

onivang. Anne-Marie is die viricediske gesig wat die gemeenskap vanuit die winkel sal bedien en is ook die dorp se nuwe "macaroon" koningin.

" Mag hierdie plek vir jou. 'n bediening wees, 'n vreugde en 'n seëm, 'is Elna Schoeman se woorde aan Anne- Marié.
"Fondse wat ons hier genereer moet die te kert on ons begrowijn sanvall en ook droop Fonds wat ons inter genereer moet due te kort op ons begroting aanvul en ons droom oor 'n huis van veilige bewaring, wat 'n groot behoefte in Delmas is, help realiseer'' sê Elna, hoofbestuurslid van Tutela. Hierdie is 'n gemeenskap saak en daarom is die leraars of verteenwoordigers van feitlik al die verskillende denominasies by die onenjunsseleenthied teenwoordie Seën

die openingsgeleentheid teenwoordig. Seën die openingsgeleentheid teenwoordig. Seën en voorspoed word oor die winkel gespreek. Die winkel ontvang 'n geskenk in die worm van 'n McZuzah vanaf die Rubin broers van Diamond Implements. 'n

MeZuzah word aan die deurpos van huise McZuzah word aan die deurpos van huise aangebring na aanleiding van Deut.6-9 wat 'n herinneringsteken is om die gebooie van God na te kom en dit vir jou kinders te leer, as jy "opstaan en gaan slaap, as jy in gaan en uitgaan". Chipo Chamonorwa, Elna se regterhand, wut haie gehelp het die afgelope 3 maande, sit die McZuzah aan die winkel

J maande, sit die MeZuzan aan die winkel se deurkosyn vas.

Elna maak van die geleentheid gebruik om die gemeenskap te bedank vir hulle bydraes, betrokkenes vir hulp en gaste vir hulle teenwoordigheid.

Gaste sluit in die Hoofbestuurder van Traeb, sie Hoofbestuurder van Die Noord-Paris van die N

Gaste slutt in die Hootbestuurder van Tutela in die Hoëveld Sinode, Dr. Johan Botha, Tutela uitvoerende bestuur, Hester Vigne, Melanie de Klerk, ds. Isak du Toit, ds.Franscois Gouws, Suzi Neube, Erika Louw en Past, Somyboy Matakwene. Delmas se Mantskaplikwerkers van Tutela: Mari de Lange, Zanele Machitje en Thombi Tshabalala.

Thombi Tshabalala.

Thombi Tshabalala.
Delmas omgewing se leraars: Ds.
Johannes Rossouw (N.G. Sundra), Past.
Daniel Badenhorst (Eldemah), Dr. Martin
Janse van Rensburg (Herv.), Past.Marius
van Staden (Lewende Woord), Past.
Etienne de Villiers, Past. Gert van der
Macht (PBV), Past. Erenst Locemberg. Etienne de Villiers, Past, Gert van der Mesht (PPK), Rev. Frans van Loggenberg (Met. & Ang), Bettie Bezuidenhout (Volle Evang), Ds. Elize Crouch (N.G. Pres. Oord) assock Ds. Hennie Maré van die Delmas Ring. Dominee Evert Bergh voorsitter van Tutela, Delmas en Springs, vir sy leiding in die proses en die besondere opening, asook vir se vrun Raneldh sett van die

asook vir sy vrou Ranelda wat

verversings gemaak en geskenk het. Die Trustees van die Christiaan Schoeman Trust: Kallie Schoeman, Judy Herring, Christelle Parrot en Madel Roos

Die trust het betaal vir die opgradering van die gebou en finansier Anne-Marie se pos. Die bouspan van Schoeman Boerdery, Karel Schoeman en sy bouspan. Trudie Maree wat deurgaans help met rakke, gordyne, hangers, uitleg en haar vriende Alex Martinutsi en James Doughall wat help beer na vassi ike.

vriende Alex Martinutsi en James Doughall wat help boor en vassit het.

So ook Pieter Smit, op wie se nommer ons nog gaan druk.

Dames wat gehelp het met klere was en stryk: Irma Joubert, Sjannie van Vuuren, Heleen Coombi en Eugenie de Bruin, wat 'n week lank kom help ophang en merk het. Madel Fourie, (en Kallie Schoeman) het besondere sentiment met die projek aangesien die huis aan hulle grootouers aan moederskant, Oupa en Ouma Loedolff, behoort het. Madel het die tuin en gordyne

reggeruk en geskenk.
Josef Coombi en Frederik de Lange, wat verteenwoordig was deur Heleen Coombi en Amanda de Lange van Maksimum Sekuriteit het blitsvinnig 'n alarmstelsel geïnstalleer en verskaf die maandelikse sekuriteitsdienste gratis. July Motors vir die

sekuritetistienste grafus. July Motors vir di skenk van die verversings.

Ds. Evert bedank Elna vir haar harde werk, motivering, leiding en dryf om die projek 'n werklikheid te maak.

Die winkel was toe oop vir besigtiging en daarna was verversings geniet, op 'n

afstand...

Die publiek is hartlik welkom om 'n draai te kom maak by die Tutela Tweedehandse winkel en af te laai wat tuis in onbruik verval het. Ons gee die 'n tweede asem!



Anne-Marie Mouton, ds. Evert Bergh en Elna Schoeman

EDDATIIM

For a newspaper that was published on the 07th of August 2020 on page 5. The Mining Permit Application is on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR without the inclusion of portion of portion 13 of the farm Leeuwpoort 205 IR.

ENGLISH

ISIZULU

Iszzutu
Iszariso senqubo yokutlindela ilungelo Leskelo ngokoMthetho
Wezslumbiwa kanyo Nezimbiwa i-MPRDAI (ilumbetho 28 ta 2002) ngokutholi (Sand, Aggregates, Silita ne Decorative stones (Gemstones) ku Kizenyo –15 we Famu Hiddelburg 231 IR, esendaweni Magisterial District Delmas, eSifundazweni sese Moumalando.

OMERANJA. ISIMEMO SOKUPHAWULA NOKUVEZA IMIBONO MAYELANA NALE APPLICATIONI

NO24E-0.6 MANUAL PLAY-ID-CHTONIA

NO24E-0.6 MANUAL PLAY-ID-CHTONIA

Plans is Alkahati Instructure izanis ngapuslafithetino Viezukumbiwa
pitansi kanye nePetroleum Development Act (MPROA) (Immerche
28ta 2007) kanye nemionan ye-El-D. 2014, ekhibiwe napisati ivevazako sikalifulareni Rombolo SR2 Eukazethi Normbolo SR22

yomita zi-4 Ladiandelea 2014, kuthika buchibiyiwe nemional

Tipherel 2017 ukuthi i-Martau Mining Services fake itetieselungelo lauthika blumbibuga phasis kwale mimeral ishiwa
ngeniha nge- DMR Reft. MP30/57U3/2 (12552) MP.

ngicinia ilgic vain netz maradosi iziri (12322) mr.

Begongnigumy pengiho ye-Eli, kilahulukazi ingiho yakubamba icihara komplakathi kule phojekthi ichlora zaroyo, Amagembu.
Arhitetakayin Nahritekayin (1846-2) amempun sulasia shabitisi futih alethe ngomusa noma yikuphi duphavula roma ukuthathazeka ukufiniyekik kulikozoaran Beshney Magoko cungaladuli umihala OTI September 2020, kusekhensilwa imimilingarane

yokushumana enizezwe ngezanii.

Umphakathi ubuye futh umenyee diuthi ubukeze futhi
umphawde ngemblao Oyistekelo Wakathola Okuyistekelo
kanye ne EMP: Umbito nyistekelo Wakathola Okuyistekelo
kanye ne EMP: Umbito nyisteya we EMPi usuthaliskalu uitahi
ubuyekezwe kistahi sezensisul ezganaa-30 zeletalenda le O8th
September 2020 – O8th October 2020. Ilyenna yobungoz
oluhambitana negidwane E Kowli E yemilangiano regidahena
kanema iyiphi indowy umphakathi mena izakhibwe ciwalelwe
umphakathi, njengoba kuchadwe kumthetidroqubo istigaba
27 (2) soktithetidh Yibikulanulani Kowezikelekele), Janahippil
e-eletifroniishi acukwe xiwa athi okalele ngestedo kulikampani
Singo Constituting (Py) Ltdh, suschbertesiswe imm njevane
yokushumana ne ofoliyala engezand, kungoba nge eriaki.
Dropkos inik, Googe direw. We tenderbe njeli njalik. Njeminje
Intiningrame, ukuthalisa njengekilangano Ethandelaye nama

Ethintekayo, sácela uxhumane no:



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office No. 16, First Floor (South Block), Corridor Hill Crossing, 9 Langa Crescent, Corridor Hill, eMalahleri (Witbank), 1040 Tel: 013 692 0041 Cell: 072 116 1225 Fax: 086-514-4103

Ernail: deshney@singoconsulting.co.za Email (Alt): admin@singoconsulting.co.za

Notice of the Mining Permit Application Forcess as per the Mining and Petroleum Resources Development Act (AHFIGIA (Art 28 of 2002) by Motau Mining Services for the outraction of Sand, Aggregates, Sillica & Decorative stones (Gemistones) on a portion of portion 13 of the farm Middeburg 23 It is Nuture din the Magisterial District of Delmas, Mpumalanga Province.

INVITATION TO COMMENT

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Development Act (MPBDA) (Act 28 of 2007); and EA Regulations 2014, published in Government Notice No. 982 in Gazette No. 3822 of 4 December 2014, amended on 7 April 2017 that Motau Mining Services No. applied for a Mining Permit for the above-mendomen minerals with DMR Ref: MP 30/5/1/3/2 (12552) MP.

As part of the EIA process, more especially the Public Partitional Process for this proposed project, Interested and Affected Partitle (BAPS) are mitted to rejister and standy short any comments or concerns for each Ms. Destroy Maps body in pillar than the OPTA September 2020, using the contact details provided below. The public is also invited to these and comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (BARS) and EMPC. The dorft RRAZ EMPt report will be available for preview of 20 celeradar days from the OSth September 2020 to the OSth October 2020, to the OSth September 2020 to the OSth October 2020, Dut to Talks associated with Covid-19 mass meeting. The third was experiment 2020 to the outh outcomer of 2020, but to risk a sociated with Cowid-19 mass meeting will not be held, hard copies reports may not be made available at any public place or permises dowed to the public, as contemplated in the regulation (Section 272) of the Distaster Management And. Bestonic copies will be made available upon request from Single Countilling (Pty) E. Clat., using the detailed 64PS' contact's below, via emails: Dropbox link; Google ciriue; Welfardrifet, etc.

For more information, to register as Interested or Affected Party, please contact: -



Delmas, Mpumalanga, 2210 Tell No.: +27 82 543 0577 Fax No.: +27 85 51 447 103 Cell No.: +27 85 54 4077 Email: thabo@motauminia.com



n die winkel se deurkosyn vas

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT

Application:

Mining Permit on Portion of portion
15 of the form Middelburg 231 IR

Magisterial District: Delmas

Prepared by:

Prepared for:

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

MOTAU MINING

INTRODUCTION AND THE PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Consultant by Motau Mining Services to conduct Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), Compile an Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) and undertake Public Participation Process (PPP). This is alone for processes of acquiring Environmental Authorization for the proposed Mining Permit Application within Portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 (R in the Magisterial District of Delmas in Mpumalanga Province. (DMR Ref: MP 30/5/1/3/2/ (12552) MP).

The Purpose of this Background Information Document (BID) is to provide a perfunctory description of the project and outline EIA processes to be followed and contributions from Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) on the issues related to the project in question, allowing comments and concerns to be raised.

Results of the EIA, both negative and positive will be submitted and made available to the relevant Departments such as the Department of Mineral Resources and if requested, Environmental Affairs, Water and Sanitation, Landowners and other interested stakeholders.

This Background Information Document therefore requests and invite I&APs to comment on the environmental, physical, Social and economic impacts associated with the proposed Mining Activities. Be assured that your comments are of great value as they ensure that relevant issues are taken into consideration. Attached at the end of this alocument is a registration from, kindly complete it and send it back to Ms Deshney Mapako through given means of communication also attached there.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Mining Permit Application has been submitted for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica & Decorative stones (Gemstones) resources on the property mentioned above. This Mining Area, as seen in figure 1, is situated approximately 1.82 km south of Botleng.

Mining activities will be undertaken over a period of two (2) years. This project will entail an open cast method of excavation. The mine design will be developed according to the dimension of the applied mineral deposit within the project area, but overall mining activities will be limited to an area of 5 Ha as per mining permit requirements. The top soil will be stockpiled elsewhere on site preferably next to the farm boundary and will be used during rehabilitation period. Once a box cut has been made, the overburden and mineral resources where necessary will be loosened by blasting. The loosened material will then be loaded onto trucks by excavators. A haul road will be situated at the side of the pit, forming a ramp up which trucks can drive, carrying ore and waste rock. Waste rock will be piled up at the surface, near the edge of the open pit (waste dump). The waste dump will be tiered and stepped, to minimize degradation. All the activities will be guided by the project's EMPr such that the project does not impact the environment negatively.

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

Therefore, EIA process to be undertaken will be conducted in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act (Act 38 of 1998) and Environmental Impact Assessment regulations as amended (April 2017).

The activity is to extract the existence and occurrence of the applied minerals; therefore, this will be conducted in accordance with Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, (Act 28 of 2002). Other regulatory guidelines to be followed include: National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998), National Air Quality Standards (GN 1210: 2009) and National Dust Control Regulations (GN 275: 2017).

These all will accurately be followed to ensure that identified impacts are assessed and mitigated according to their significance so that the protection of the receiving environment and populations is met.

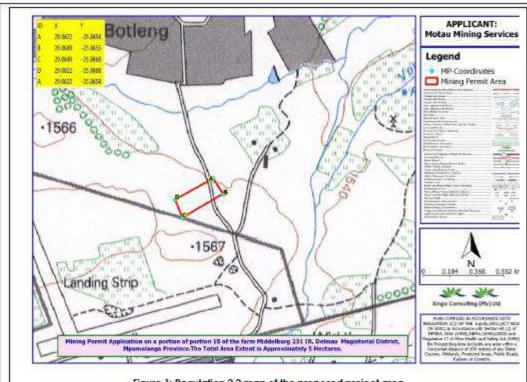


Figure 1: Regulation 2.2 map of the proposed project area

BASIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESSES

These are planning and decision-making tools used in identifying potential environmental, economic and social consequences of a proposed activity prior the commencement of the activity.

These together with the public issues and concerns are to be identified sufficiently early so that they can be assessed and incorporated into the final reports when/if necessary.

These tools are regarded crucial because they are utilized in order to demonstrate to the relevant stakeholders about the potential impacts, which in turn leads to the Mining application process being a success or declined.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

Public Participation remains a cornerstone of the Environmental Impact Assessment process. It ensures provision of relevant and enough information with openness and transparency. Public Participation process presents to I&APs, an opportunity to understand what the project is about, and affords them an opportunity to make valuable contributions towards the EIA process. 1&AP can be any person, group of persons or organization interested in or affected by the proposed activity, and any organ of state that may have jurisdiction over any aspect of the activity.

The key objective of PPP during the Scoping phase is to afford the I&APs with an opportunity to comment and provide valuable inputs during the planning phase of the project.

For this specific proposed project, 1&APs will be given a period of 30 days to comment and raise issues/concerns with regards to this BID.

Kindly keep the following dates:

- Stakeholder engagement and consultation: 07th August 2020 to 07th September 2020.
- Review of Draft BAR & EMPr. 08th September 2020 to 08th October 2020.
- Submission of the Final BAR & EMPr: 12th October 2020.

Due to risks associated with Covid-19 mass meeting will not be held, hard copies reports may not be made available at any public place or premises closed to the public, as contemplated in the regulation (Section 27(2) of the Disaster Management Act). Electronic copies will be made available upon request from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, using the detailed EAP'S contact's below, via emails; Dropbox link; Google drive; WeTransfer, etc.



Office No: 16, First Floor (South Blook).
Corridor Hill Crossing, 09 Langa Crescent,
Corridor Hill, Emalahleni

Cell: +27 72 116 1225 Tel: +27 13 692 0041 Fax: +27 86 5144 103

Email: deshney@singoconsutting.co.za cadmin@singoconsutting.co.za

REGISTRATION & COMMENT SHEET

Mining Permit Application on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR

Attention: Deshney Mapoko Email: deshnev@singoconsulting.co.za

Title	Nan	me				Surname	•				
Company	- ct	-77				7.0	- 05				
Designation											
Address											
Tel No.						Fax No.					
E-mail						Cell No.	3:				
I would like to	receive r	my no	otificatio	ons be (m	nark with "X"]:	Post	zheno H elo	E-mail: Fax:	8	7	
Please provid	your co	omme	ents and	d question	ns here:						
Please provid	your co	omme	ents and	d question	ns here:						
Please provid	e your co	omme	nts and	d question	is here:						
Please provid	your co	omme	nts and	d question	ns here:						
Please feel free	e to atta	ch a	separa	te docum	nemi						
Please feel fre	e to atta	ch a	separa	te docum	nent erested and aff						
Please feel fre	e to atta	ch a	separa	te docum	nent erested and aff	ected parties					
Please feel free	e to atta	ch a	separa	te docum	nent erested and aff		Ť.				

3

Farm List



Date Requested Deeds Office Registration Division Farm Name Farm Number

Remaining Extent

2020/08/28 11:17 MPUMALANGA IR MIDDELBURG 231 NOT SELECTED

PORTIO	N LIST	8	2 2	
Portion	Owner	Title Deed	Registration Date	Purchase Price (R)
0	AZORIWEB PTY LTD	T12824/2019	2019/12/03	R2800000.00
1	ANTIOCH INITIATIVE	T14263/2008	2008/09/10	R1316718.00
4	PLAASLIKE OORGANGSRAAD VAN DELMAS	T31275/1993	1993/04/27	R0.00
5	MUN BOTLENG	T40620/1994	1994/06/09	R109226.00
8	MBENEKAZI TAWEN THAMSANQA	T95790/2005	2005/07/28	R80000.00
9	MBENEKAZI TAWEN THAMSANQA	T337065/2007	2007/12/13	R50000.00
11	BERG ANDRE VAN DEN	T13966/1992	1992/03/03	R100000.00
12	*** NO LONGER EXISTS - SEE ENDORSEMENTS ***		-	
13	LEEUWENKAMP EDUARD JOHANNES	T15765/1990	1990/03/09	R129000.00
14	MUN DELMAS	T37067/1983	1983/09/07	R0.00
16	*** NO LONGER EXISTS - SEE ENDORSEMENTS ***		-	
17	*** NO LONGER EXISTS - SEE ENDORSEMENTS ***	50		

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from our suppliers and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. WinDeed will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the WinDeed End Liser Licence Agreement (FLILA).

4D: Landowner notification letter



Dear Landowner

PROPOSED MINING PERMIT APPLICATION FOR SAND, AGGREGATES, SILICA AND DECORATIVE STONES (GEMSTONES) MINERALS ON PORTION OF PORTION 15 OF THE FARM MIDDELBURG 231 IR SITUATED UNDER THE DELMAS MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT, MPUMALANGA PROVINCE. DMRE ref: MP 30/5/1/3/2/ (12552) MP.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Motau Mining Services wishes to inform you about the Mining Permit Application of the above-mentioned minerals on your property, portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR. Motau Mining Services has applied for a Mining Permit together with the Environmental Authorization (EA) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, situated in the Victor Khanye Local Municipality, under the Magisterial District of Delmas, Mpumalanga Province.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP). We are conducting a Basic Assessment process, if you have any comment(s) concerning the proposed project or terms and conditions you want to lay down, kindly fill the comment form below and register your comments and forward back to the EAP's contact details provided by no later than the 07th of September 2020.

Kindly note that as the landowner of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, your comments are critical in decision making at the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) concerning the proposed project. Should you have any queries regarding the proposed project, please do not hesitate to contact us on the EAP's contact details provided below.

Kind Regards.

EAP's Contact Details:

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office No. 16, Corridor Hill Crossing 09 Langa Crescent, Corridor Hill eMalahleni 1035.

Email: deshney@singoconsulting.co.za

Ms Deshney Mapoko Tell No.: +27 13 6920 041 Fax No.: +27 86 5144 103 Cell No.: +27 72 116 1225 Applicant's Contact Details:



2682 Morokwane Street, Botleng, Delmas, Mpumalanga 2210 Mr T.P Motau Tel No: 082 543 0677 Cell No.: 082 543 0677

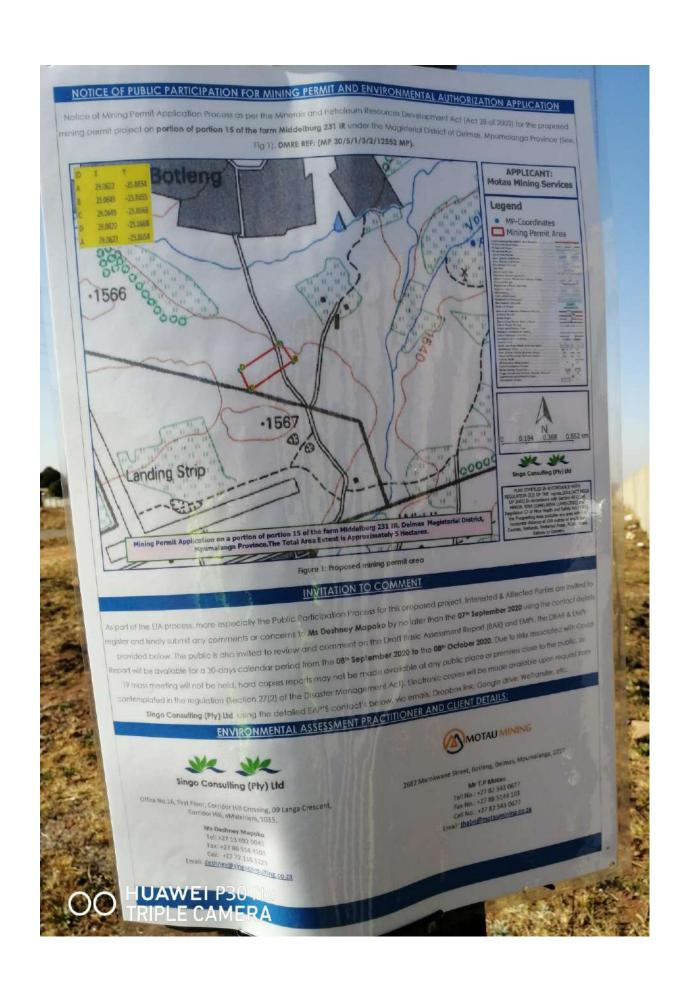
Fax: 086 514 4103 Email: thabo@motauminina.co.za

		PERMIT APPLICATION ON PORTION DER THE DELMAS MAGISTERIAL DISTRI		
lease <mark>com</mark> me	ent and return to:			
Physical addr	ess:	Office No. 16, First Floor (South Block), Corridor Hill Crossing, 09 Langa Crescent Corridor Hill, eMalahleni, 1035. P/Bag X7297 Postnet Suite 87 Highveld Mall Witbank 1035		
Postal addres	s			
Tell No:		+27 13 6920 041		
Cell No:		+27 72 116 1225		
Fax No:		+27 86 5144 103		
		admin@singoconsulting.co.zo	1	
Email:		kenneth@singoconsulting.co. deshney@singoconsulting.co	za	
ersonal Details:		kenneth@singoconsulting.co.	za	
ersonal Details:		kenneth@singoconsulting.co.	za	
ersonal Details: Full Names and Surname:		kenneth@singoconsulting.co.	za	
ersonal Details: Full Names and Surname: Contact Details:		kenneth@singoconsulting.co. deshney@singoconsulting.co	za za	
ersonal Details: Full Names and Surname: Contact Details: Tel(w):		kenneth@singoconsulting.co. deshney@singoconsulting.co	za za	
ersonal Details: Full Names and Surname: Contact Details: Tel(w): Email: Physical		kenneth@singoconsulting.co. deshney@singoconsulting.co	za za	
ersonal Details: Full Names and Surname: Contact Details: Tel(w): Email: Physical Address: Postal Address: Preferred metho	Tel(h):	kenneth@singoconsulting.co. deshney@singoconsulting.co Fax No: e-mail post	za za	

	respect to this application? Please tid	k the
N.C. Section 1	Soil	-
Surface water	Employment	
Groundwater	Security	
Ecology	Visual	<u>-</u>
Land use and Planning Waste management	Quality of life Property value	37
Economy	Nuisance	
It yes, please list and elaborate furthe	r.	
		20
	Categorized issues of concerns: Pleas Air quality Archaeology Surface water Groundwater Ecology Land use and Planning Waste management Economy	Categorized issues of concerns: Please" X" the appropriate box Air quality Archaeology Soil Surface water Employment Groundwater Security Ecology Visual Land use and Planning Waste management Noise Noise Noise Noise Noise Noise Visual Cquality of life Property value

4E: Site notice placement





Appendix 4: Stakeholder engagement



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

You are kindly receiving this email as an enquiry for any possible land claim on **Portion of Portion 15** of the Farm Middleburg 231 IR, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province. (DMR Ref: MP 30/5/1/3/2/ (12552) MP).

Kindly review attached BID for detailed description of proposed project. This is to ensure that all claimants are properly consulted and are given opportunity to:

- Register as an I&APs and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPr); and
- Inform any other person / organization that they may feel should be informed about the project.

Your feedback will be greatly appreciated because it will enable us to develop a well-informed **BAR** and **EMPr**.

Kind Regards,





Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

You are kindly receiving this email as an enquiry for any possible land claim on **Portion of Portion 15 of the Farm Middleburg 231 IR**, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province. (DMR Ref: MP 30/5/1/3/2/ (12552) MP).

Kindly review attached BID for detailed description of proposed project. This is to ensure that all claimants are properly consulted and are given opportunity to:

- Register as an I&APs and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPr); and
- Inform any other person / organization that they may feel should be informed about the project.

Your feedback will be greatly appreciated because it will enable us to develop a well-informed **BAR** and **EMPr**.

Kind Regards,





Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

You are kindly receiving this email as an enquiry for any possible land claim on **Portion of Portion 15 of the Farm Middleburg 231 IR**, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province. (DMR Ref: MP 30/5/1/3/2/ (12552) MP).

Kindly review attached BID for detailed description of proposed project. This is to ensure that all claimants are properly consulted and are given opportunity to:

- Register as an I&APs and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPr); and
- Inform any other person / organization that they may feel should be informed about the project.

Your feedback will be greatly appreciated because it will enable us to develop a well-informed **BAR** and **EMPr**.

Kind Regards,





Good day

I hope this email finds you well.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Motau Mining Services (Pty) Ltd hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Mining Permit together with an Environmental Authorization to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica and Decorative stones (Gemstones) on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the **Motau Mining Services'** intentions to obtain Mining Permit for the above mentioned minerals. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorization process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation for the proposed project and compile an Environmental Management Programme report. A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached document or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me (appointed EAP) on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,





Good day

I hope this email finds you well.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Motau Mining Services (Pty) Ltd hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Mining Permit together with an Environmental Authorization to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica and Decorative stones (Gemstones) on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the **Motau Mining Services'** intentions to obtain Mining Permit for the above mentioned minerals. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;

 Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorization process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation for the proposed project and compile an Environmental Management Programme report. A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached document or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me (appointed EAP) on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,





Good day

I hope this email finds you well.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Motau Mining Services (Pty) Ltd hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Mining Permit together with an Environmental Authorization to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica and Decorative stones (Gemstones) on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the **Motau Mining Services'** intentions to obtain Mining Permit for the above mentioned minerals. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorization process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation for the proposed project and compile an Environmental Management Programme report. A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached document or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me (appointed EAP) on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,





Deshney

Please find attached response/acknowledgement of receipt?

Regards



Yuza Chabalala Pr.Sci.Nat Consultant: Environment and Sustainability Risk Management Transnet Freight Rail

012 315 3614
060 583 4470

From: deshney@singoconsulting.co.za [mailto:deshney@singoconsulting.co.za]

Sent: Tuesday, 11 August 2020 12:29

To: Yuza Chabalala Transnet Freight Rail PTA

Cc: <u>kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za</u>; 'Kefilwe Mputle'; <u>abel@singoconsulting.co.za</u>;

betty@singoconsulting.co.za; rinae@singoconsulting.co.za

Subject: STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO COMMENT ON THE PROPOSED MINING PERMIT APPLICATION ON PORTION OF PORTION 15 OF THE FARM MIDDELBURG 231 IR, DMR REF: MP/30/5/1/3/2/12552 MP

Good day

I hope this email finds you well.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Motau Mining Services (Pty) Ltd hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Mining Permit together with an Environmental Authorization to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica and Decorative stones (Gemstones) on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the **Motau Mining**

Services' intentions to obtain Mining Permit for the above mentioned minerals. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorization process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation for the proposed project and compile an Environmental Management Programme report. A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached document or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me (appointed EAP) on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,





Good day

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Motau Mining Services (Pty) Ltd hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Mining Permit together with an Environmental Authorization to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica and Decorative stones (Gemstones) on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the **Motau Mining Services'** intentions to obtain Mining Permit for the above mentioned minerals. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorization process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation for the proposed project and compile an Environmental Management Programme report. A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached document or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me (appointed EAP) on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.





Good day

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Motau Mining Services (Pty) Ltd hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Mining Permit together with an Environmental Authorization to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica and Decorative stones (Gemstones) on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the **Motau Mining Services'** intentions to obtain Mining Permit for the above mentioned minerals. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorization process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation for the proposed project and compile an

Environmental Management Programme report. A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached document or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me (appointed EAP) on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,





Good day

I hope this email finds you well.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Motau Mining Services (Pty) Ltd hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Mining Permit together with an Environmental Authorization to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica and Decorative stones (Gemstones) on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the **Motau Mining Services'** intentions to obtain Mining Permit for the above mentioned minerals. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the

Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorization process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation for the proposed project and compile an Environmental Management Programme report. A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached document or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me (appointed EAP) on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,





Good day

I hope this email finds you well.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Motau Mining Services (Pty) Ltd hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Mining Permit together with an Environmental Authorization to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica and Decorative stones (Gemstones) on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the **Motau Mining Services'** intentions to obtain Mining Permit for the above mentioned minerals. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorization process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation for the proposed project and compile an Environmental Management Programme report. A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached document or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me (appointed EAP) on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.





Good day

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Motau Mining Services (Pty) Ltd hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Mining Permit together with an Environmental Authorization to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica and Decorative stones (Gemstones) on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the **Motau Mining Services'** intentions to obtain Mining Permit for the above mentioned minerals. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorization process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation for the proposed project and compile an Environmental Management Programme report. A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached document or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me (appointed EAP) on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,





Good day

I hope this email finds you well.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Motau Mining Services (Pty) Ltd hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Mining Permit together with an Environmental Authorization to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica and Decorative stones (Gemstones) on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the **Motau Mining Services'** intentions to obtain Mining Permit for the above mentioned minerals. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;

 Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr)

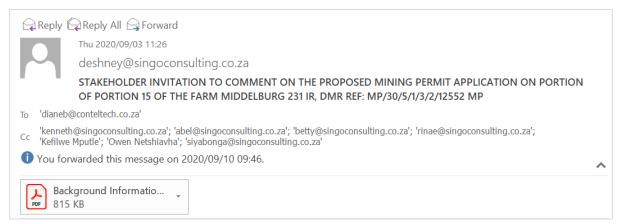
Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorization process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation for the proposed project and compile an Environmental Management Programme report. A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached document or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me (appointed EAP) on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,





Good day

I hope this email finds you well.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Motau Mining Services (Pty) Ltd hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Mining Permit together with an Environmental Authorization to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica and Decorative stones (Gemstones) on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the **Motau Mining Services'** intentions to obtain Mining Permit for the above mentioned minerals. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorization process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation for the proposed project and compile an Environmental Management Programme report. A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached document or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me (appointed EAP) on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.





Good day,

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Motau Mining Services hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Mining Permit together with an Environmental Authorization to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica and Decorative stones (Gemstones) on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province. DMR REF: MP/30/5/1/3/2/12552 MP

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the **Motau Mining Services'** intentions to obtain Mining Permit for the above mentioned minerals. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorization process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation for the proposed project and compile an Environmental Management Programme report. A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached document or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me (appointed EAP) on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,





Good day,

I hope this email finds you well.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Motau Mining Services hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Mining Permit together with an Environmental Authorization to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica and Decorative stones (Gemstones) on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province. DMR REF: MP/30/5/1/3/2/12552 MP

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the **Motau Mining Services'** intentions to obtain Mining Permit for the above mentioned minerals. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorization process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation for the proposed project and compile an Environmental Management Programme report. A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached document or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me (appointed EAP) on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,





Good day,

I hope this email finds you well.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Motau Mining Services hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Mining Permit together with an Environmental Authorization to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica and Decorative stones (Gemstones) on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province. DMR REF: MP/30/5/1/3/2/12552 MP

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental

Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the **Motau Mining Services'** intentions to obtain Mining Permit for the above mentioned minerals. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorization process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation for the proposed project and compile an Environmental Management Programme report. A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached document or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me (appointed EAP) on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.





Good day,

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Motau Mining Services hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Mining Permit together with an Environmental Authorization to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the extraction of Sand, Aggregates, Silica and Decorative stones (Gemstones) on portion of portion 15 of the farm Middelburg 231 IR, situated in the Delmas Magisterial District, Mpumalanga Province. DMR REF: MP/30/5/1/3/2/12552 MP

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the **Motau Mining Services'** intentions to obtain Mining Permit for the above mentioned minerals. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorization process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation for the proposed project and compile an Environmental Management Programme report. A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached document or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me (appointed EAP) on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.



Appendix 5: Site conditions











Appendix 6: Financial provision

CALCULATION OF THE QUANTUM MOTAU MINING MP 30/5/1/3/2/12552 MP Applicant: Ref No.: Evaluator: Deshney Mapoko Oct-20 E=A*B*C*D Weighting factor 1 Quantity Description Multiplication (Rands) Rate factor Dismantling of processing plant and related structures 4 0 0 m3 16 1 1 (including overland conveyors and powerlines) Demolition of steel buildings and structures Demolition of reinforced concrete buildings and structures 2 (A) 2(B) 3 228 0 m2 m2 Rehabilitation of access roads m2 500 41 20500 395 216 4 (A) Demolition and rehabilitation of electrified railway lines Demolition and rehabilitation of non-electrified railway lines Demolition of housing and/or administration facilities Opencast rehabilitation including final voids and ramps 4 (A) m2 600 455 273000 4,47 238697 0,1 106697,559 Sealing of shafts adits and inclines Rehabilitation of overburden and spoils 122 m3 0,07 11139,17 B (A) ha Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation 0 198195 1 1 0 8 (B) ha ponds (non-polluting potential) Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation 8(C) 0,05 5575653 1 1 278782,65 ha ponds (polluting potential) Rehabilitation of subsided areas 133249 0 ha General surface rehabilitation 126059 0,1 62903.441 10 4.99 ha ha 126059 River diversions 12 m 0 144 1 0 Water management 2 to 3 years of maintenance and aftercare Specialist study 13 ha ha 47931 1437.93 0.03 16776 15 (A) Sum 0 15 (B) Specialist study Sum 838340,75 Sub Total 1 weighting factor 2 Preliminary and General 100600,89 100600,89 1 83834,075 83834,075 Contingencies Subtotal 2 1022775,72 SIGN Deshney Mapoko DATE 2020/10/05 VAT (15%) 212545,57

1235321

Grand Total

Appendix 7: Stakeholder correspondence

Transnet comments



17 August 2020 D. Maphoko Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd 09 Langa Crescent, Corridor Hill Crossings eMalahleni.

Dear Deshney

Please be aware that Transnet does own land, railway lines, pipelines and other properties throughout the country and these maybe be affected by your proposed prospecting/mining rights which you are applying for.

We therefore wish to draw your attention to Section 48 (1) of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 which stipulates as follows:

"S48. (1) Subject to section 20 of the National Parks Act, 1976 (Act No. 57 of 1976), and subsection (2), no reconnaissance permission, prospecting right, mining right or mining permit may be issued in respect of-

- (a) land comprising a residential area;
- (b) any public road, railway or cemetery;
- (c) any land being used for public or government purposes or reserved in terms of any other law; or
- (d) areas identified by the Minister by notice in the Gazette in terms of section 49."

Your attention is also drawn to Regulation 17 (6) (a) of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996, which determines that no mining operations may be carried out under or within a horizontal distance of 100 meters from buildings, roads, railways, reserves et cetera.

Please note that under no circumstances will Transnet SOC Limited permit, grant permission or consent to any prospecting or mining activities either on its premises, or within close proximity of its infrastructure without Transnet reviewing and approving the proposed projects' risk assessments.

Kind regards

TRANSNET Yuza Chabalala Pr.Sci.Nat Consultant: Environment and Sustainability Risk Management Transnet Freight Rail

€ 012 315 3614 ■ 060 583 4470

www.transnet.net 🖾 Yuza.Chabalala@transnet.net

Transnet SOC Ltd Registration Number 1990/000900/30

Private Bag X 47 Parktown, Johannesburg South Africa, 2000 T +27 86 0690 730

S Moleth (Chalipenon) PPJ Deity" (Drop Chief Escollini) UN Florings ME Letters DC Missings Adv CM Moleting Dr PS Missenet AP Parachulers OT Parachulers LL vol Zaume map Chief Franchi Office)

Group Company Secretary, MP Worked

Appendix 8: Specialist studies